

INDEX

A4 size paper — Accounts, Deposit

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also: Paper size) .	608.01 , 608.02 , 1825	
A.I. series of patents (See also: Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also: Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public.....	103 , 711.04	
Counting, when processed.....	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	711.03(c)	
Ordering.....	711.04(b) , 905.03	
Papers received, handling.....	508.02	
Provisional application.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)	
Reference use.....	901.02 , 2127 , 2136.02	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Revival.....	711.03(c) , 1893.02	
Provisional application.....	711.03(c)	
Storage.....	711.04(b)	
When open to the public.....	103	
Abandoned file (See also: Abandoned application) Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a)	
Abandonment (See also: Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee.....	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02 , 714.17	
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Date of.....	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity.....	211.01 , 211.01(b)	
Express.....	711 , 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee paid.....	711.01 , 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute.....	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request.....	1124	
Formal.....	711 , 711.01	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
No reply.....	711 , 711.02	
Notification of.....	711.02 , 711.04(c)	
Of appeal.....	1210	
Of invention.....	2134 , 2138.03	
Papers received after.....	508.02	
Petition to revive... 711.03(c) , 711.04(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(f) , 1002.02(p)		
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement....	711.03(c) , 711.03(d)	
Prior application.....	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)	
Pulling.....	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03 , 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond.....	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival.....	711.03 , 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d) , 711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 711.02(c)	
Undelivered action.....	707.13	
Unintentional (See also: Petition)	711.03(c) , 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication.....	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b) , 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination.....	708.02	
Access (See also: Inspection) Power of attorney)		
Attorney not of record.....	402 , 405	
Authority to grant access to an application.....	104	
Authorized by Director.....	104	
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232	
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609 , 2632.01	
Image file wrapper application.....	103	
International application.....	110	
Pending application.. 101 , 103 , 104 , 106 , 724.04 , 724.04(a) , 1128 , 1132		
Petition.....	103	
Protested application.....	1901.05 , 1901.07	
Provisional application.....	103 , 104	
Published application.....	103 , 1128 , 1130 , 1132	
Reissue application.....	103 , 724.04(b) , 1430	
Supplemental examination.....	2803.02	
Suspended attorney or agent.....	103	
Unpublished, Abandoned, and pending applications.....	105	
Accounts, Deposit (See also: Deposit account)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Acknowledgment of protest — Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1...

Acknowledgment of protest.....	Sec. No. 1901.05	Third, SPE reviews.....	Sec. No. 707.02
Act (See also: Statutes)		Time limit.....	710.02 , 710.02(c)
Action (See also: Letter , Examiner's)		Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03(a) , 601.03(b) , 711.03(c)
Advisory action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13	After Allowance.....	2501 , 2542
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Address, Correspondence (See also: Mail Stop) ...	403 , 403.01(a) , 403.01(b) , 2542
After Board decision... 1214.01 , 1214.03 to 1214.07		Address, Fee.....	2540
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04	Address of applicant.....	605.01
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	501 , 502
After interference.....	2308	Address of patent owner.....	2222 , 2622 , 2805
Amendment after final rejection.....	706.07(f) , 714.12 , 714.13	Address of unavailable inventor.....	409.03(e)
Citation of references.....	707.05 , 710.06	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Administrative instructions, PCT.....	AI
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10	Administrative Patent Judges (See also: Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB))	
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Inter partes: Action closing prosecution)		Administrator or executor.....	409.01
Completeness.....	707.07 , 707.07(a)	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(b)
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Application by, After discharge.....	409.01(b)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, resting or restarting period for reply.....	710.06	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Counted.....	1705	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b)
Crosses amendment.....	714.05	Foreign country.....	409.01(b)
Date.....	707.11	Heir.....	409.01 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Domestic benefit determination.....	210 to 211.05	Prosecution by.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Examiner's.....	707	Intervention not required.....	409.01(b)
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f) , 713.09	Refuses to sign.....	409.03 , 409.03(b) , 409.03(c)
In reissue applications.....	1444 , 1453	Admissions by applicant.....	2121.02 , 2129 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2145 , 2152.03
Foreign priority determination.....	210 , 213 to 217	Jepson claim.....	2129
Formal matter.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02	Admissions in reexamination <i>Ex Parte</i>	2217 , 2258
Forms used.....	707	Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(d) , 714.16(e) , 714.19
Informal application.....	702.01	Advisory action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13
Mailing.....	707.12	Affidavit (See also: Oath Declaration)	
Original in image file wrapper.....	707.12	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131).....	718
Patentability report.....	705 , 705.01(c)	Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130).....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(g)	Enablement.....	2155.04
Primary examiner's personal attention..	707.01 , 1004	Evaluation of..	717.01(a)(1) , 717.01(b)(1) , 717.01(e)
Priority determination, foreign.....	210 , 213 to 217	Formal requirements.....	717.01(c)
Reply time computation.....	710.01(a) , 710.05	Showing Disclosure was made by inventor..	717.01(a) , 2155.01
Restriction requirement.....	800	Showing Prior disclosure was subject matter by inventor.....	717.01(b) , 2155.02
Returned.....	707.13	Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	717.01(b)(2) , 2155.03
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02 , 710.02(b)		
SPE's personal attention.....	707.02		
Supplemental.....	710.06 , 714.05		
Suspension of (See also: Suspension)	709		
Suspension of, primary examiner's attention.....	1004		
Suspension of, second or subsequent.....	1002.02(c)		
Suspension of, TC Director's attention.....	1003		

INDEX

Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1... — Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Timely presentation.....	717.01(f)	Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716.2136.05.
When available.....	717.01. 2155.06	Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c)
When not required.....	717.01	Inoperability of references.....	716.07. 2145
When unavailable.....	717.01. 2155.06	Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Who may file.....	717.01(c). 2155.05	Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	716.10
Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131(a))..	715. 2132.01. 2136.05. 2136.05(a). 2136.05(b)	Commercial success, evidence.....	716.03
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.....	715.07(c). 2121.02. 2139.02	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10	Derived from claimed invention.....	716.03(b)
Co-authorship.....	715.01(c)	Design applications.....	716.03(b). 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application.....	715.01(b). 718	Sales figures.....	716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01	Commonly owned patent.....	718
Completion of invention.....	715	Commonly owned patent application publication....	718
Conception (See also: Conception)	201.06(c). 201.06(d)	Comparison with closest prior art.....	716.02(e)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c). 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(c)	Continuing application.....	201.06(c). 201.06(d)
Dedication to public.....	715	Copying, evidence.....	716.06. 1504.03
Derivation.....	715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency.....	716.09
Diligence (See also: Diligence)	715	Disclosure, utility and operability.....	716.08
Effective filing date.....	715	Enablement rejections.....	2164.05
Exhibit, Disposition.....	715.07(d)	Evidence	
Formal requirements.....	715.04	Consideration of.....	716.01
Facts and documentary evidence.....	715.07	Publications.....	716.02(g)
Timely presented.....	715.09	Nexus requirement.....	716.01(b)
Genus-species.....	715.03	Objective.....	716.01(a)
Generic claim.....	715.02	Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Interference testimony used.....	715.07(b)	Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Overcome patent or publication.....	715	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case... 716.01(d). 716.05	
Petition regarding sufficiency.....	1002.02(c)	Timeliness.....	716.01
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10	Indefiniteness rejection.....	2173.05(b)
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Long-felt need.....	716.04
Proper use of.....	715	Means/Step plus function.....	2184
Reduction to practice (See also: Reduction to practice)	715	Petition regarding sufficiency.....	1002.02(c)
Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Reference date to be overcome.....	715	Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Reference is		Sufficiency of.....	716.09
Common assignee.....	715.01(b). 717.02. 718	Synergism.....	716.02(a)
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)	Skepticism of experts.....	716.05
Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05. 2138.01	Timeliness.....	716.01
Publication of applicant's own invention....	715.01(c)	Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02
Sufficiency of.....	715.08. 2136.05	Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)
When used.....	715. 2132.01. 2133.02(a). 2136.05(a). 2146.03	Advantages not disclosed or inherent.....	716.02(f)
Who may make affidavit.....	715.04. 2121.01	Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)
Withdrawn rejection.....	715	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.02(d)
		Genus or species.....	716.02(d)
		Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)
		Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented ... — Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	2205	Examiner's amendment (See also: Examiner's amendment)	
Affirmation (See also: Oath Declaration)		File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
After final practice.....	706.07(f)	Final review.....	1302
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Formal matters.....	714.16 , 1302.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2272	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes... 714.16 , 1302.04	
Agent (See also: Attorney or agent Power of attorney)		Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
Agent for international application.....	1807 , 1864.04	General review.....	1302.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Interference.....	2303.01
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents... 1608 , 1609		Interference search.....	1302.08 , 2304.01(a)
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608 , 1609	International classification.....	906
Algorithms... 2106 , 2106.04 , 2106.04(a)(2) , 2161.01 , 2164.06(c) , 2181		Intervention by executor.....	409.01(b)
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also: Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Allowance and issue (See also: Allowed application)	1300	Issue to applicant.....	308
Abandonment after.....	711.05	Issue to a non-applicant assignee.....	307
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04	Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Listing of references.....	1302.12
Amendment after (See also: Amendment: After allowance)		Locarno classification designations.....	907
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14 , 1303.01	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	130	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder.....	821 to 821.02
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b)	Notice of allowance (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)	
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	1214.05 , 1214.06 , 1215.03	Patentability report, print disposal.....	608.02(n)
Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02	Plant application.....	1611
Citation of prior art.....	1302.12	Printer Rush.....	1309.02
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)
Claim renumbering... 608.01(j) , 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)		Protest against issue.....	1901
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n) , 1302.01	Reasons for allowance (See also: Reasons for allowance)	
Classification.....	903.07	Record room.....	901.01(a)
Classification change after allowance.....	903.07	Reference listing.....	1302.12
Cooperative Patent Classification Notation.....	905.01	Reissue application.....	1455
Coping application		Rejection after allowance.. 706.04 , 706.05 , 1308.01	
File wrapper/history notations.....	202 , 1302.09	Rejoinder of claims.....	821.04 , 1302.04(h)
Parent application data.....	1302.04	Related applications, file wrapper/history notations.....	202 , 1302.09
Correction of error after notice of allowance....	714.16	Reopening prosecution.....	1308.01
Correction of formal matters, shortened statutory period for.....	710.02(b)	Review by examiner.....	1302.01
Cross-reference.....	903.07(a)	Review by primary examiner.....	903.07
D-10 notice.....	130	Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02
Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	1303.03	Secret application.....	130 , 1304.01
Drawing correction.... 608.02(z) , 1302.04 , 1303.01		Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13
Drawing in patented file.....	901.01(a)	Special.....	708.01 , 710.02(b) , 1301
		Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02
		Statement of invention.....	1302.01
		Supplemental oath after.....	603.01

INDEX

Allowance and issue — Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	1302.01
Title of invention.....	1302.01
Title change by examiner.....	606.01
Title search, continuing application.....	306
Transfer.....	903.08
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02
Withdrawal from issue (See also: Withdrawal from issue)	
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application.....	130. 1304.01
Allowance, Reasons for (See also: Reasons for allowance)	
Allowed application (See also: Allowance and issue)	
Definition.....	203.04
Express abandonment of.....	711.01
File wrapper data.....	1302.09
Rejection.....	1308.01
Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213.02
Alpha subclass.....	903.07
Alteration of application.....	506
After execution prohibited.....	608.01
Before execution of oath or declaration.....	601.01(a). 602. 714.21
Alternative phrase in claim (See also: Indefinite claim)	2117. 2173.01. 2173.05(h). 2173.05(i)
Amended application.....	203.03
Amended application, inspection for transfer...	903.08(c)
Amendment (See also: Reply)	714
Accidental entry.....	714.21
Adding excess claims.....	714.10
After abandonment.....	711.02. 714.17
After all claims allowed.....	714.14
After allowance	
Approval.....	714.16. 1002.02(d)
Canceling claim.....	714.16
Entry in part.....	714.16(e)
Examiner's action... ..	714.16. 714.16(d). 714.16(e)
Excess claims fees.....	714.16(c)
Formal matters.....	714.16. 714.16(d)
Handling.....	714.16(d)
Mailed before allowance.....	714.15
Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2).....	714.16(b)
Patentability pointed out.....	714.16
Reason for adverse action.....	714.16. 714.16(d)
Renumbering claims.....	714.16(e)
Secrecy order application.....	130. 1304.01
After examiner's answer.....	1210
After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714. 1206
After Board decision.....	1002.02(d). 1214.01. 1214.06. 1214.07
After death of attorney or agent.....	406
After final rejection.....	706.07(f). 714.12. 714.13
Examiner determines compliance with 1.121.....	714.18
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20
Applicants must sign.....	714.01(a)
At allowance.....	714.15
Attorney not of record.....	402. 405. 408. 714.01(c)
Basis in disclosure....	608. 2163.03. 2163.07. 2166
Before first action.....	608.04(b). 714.01(e)
Board rejection avoided.....	1214.01
By replacement paragraph or section.....	714
By substitute specification.....	714
Canceled matter restored.....	608.01(s). 714
Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h). 711.01. 714.19
Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, terminology basis..	608.01(o). 2163.03. 2163.07
Claim numbering.....	608.01(j). 1302.01. 1302.04(g)
Claims	
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607. 714.10. 714.16(c)
Clean version.....	714. 714.13. 714.16
Marked-up version.....	714
Status Identifiers.....	714
Complete reply required.....	714.02. 714.04
Consolidating pending claims..	714. 714.13. 714.16
Copying patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Date of receipt.....	505. 710.01(a). 714.18
Date of receipt stamp	
Office date.....	505. 710.01(a). 714.18
Declaration.....	602
Defective, directions for entry.....	714.20
Discharged attorney or agent.....	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e). 1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply..	714.03(a)
Discourteous.....	714.19. 714.25. 1002.02(b)
Drawing.....	608.02(p). 1302.05. 1303.01
In reissue application.....	1413. 1453
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04(a). 714.19
Easily erasable paper.....	714.07
Entered in part.....	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(e)
Entry.....	714.18

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment — Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Entry denied.....	714.17 , 714.19 , 714.21	Not entered.....	714.19 , 714.21
Appeal case.....	1206 , 1214.07	Not fully responsive.....	714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671
Drawing correction.....	608.02(x)	Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply.....	710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30
Drawing new matter.....	608.04	Oath, Original.....	602
List.....	714.19	Objectionable remarks.....	714.19 , 714.25
Paper number.....	714.21	Of claims.....	714
Period for reply expired.....	714.17	Of specification.....	714
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)	Office date stamp.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)	Paper number.....	714.18
Substitute specification unnecessary.....	714.19 , 714.20	Patentability pointed out.....	714.02 , 714.04
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)	Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday.....	505 , 513 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Entry directions.....	714	Permanent ink required.....	714.07
Defective.....	714	Petition non-entry.....	1002.02(c)
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21	Plant application.....	1610
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2234	Post Office address, Applicant.....	602.08(a)
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670	Preliminary.....	506 , 714.01(e)
Examiner's (See also: Examiner's amendment)		Canceling all claims.....	601.01(e) , 711.01
Excess claims added.....	714.10 , 714.16(c)	Denial of entry.....	714.01(e)
Facsimile.....	502.01	Excess claims.....	506 , 714.10
Fees, additional.....	710.02(c)	Filed with application.....	714.01(e)
File wrapper endorsement.....	714.21	Manner of making.....	714.01(e)
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)	New matter added..	601.01(a) , 608.04(b) , 702.01
Formal matters, compliance with.....	714.02	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Fully responsive.....	714.02	PG-Pub application.....	1121
Heading.....	502	To lessen filing fee.....	607
Immediate inspection.....	714.05	Ratification	
Improper signature. 714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)		Signature defective.....	714.01(a)
Ratification.....	714.01(a)	Receipt.....	501 to 505 , 511 , 512
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671	Received after allowance.....	714.15 , 1303.01
Time for completing..	710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30	Reexamination.....	2250 , 2666.01 , 2672
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10 , 714.16(c)	Reissue.....	714 , 1453
Ink, not permanent.....	714.07	Requirements of.....	714.02
Inspection by examiner.....	714.05	Residence change.....	719.02
Inventorship (See also: Correction of inventorship)		Responsive.....	714.02 , 714.04
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner....	714.16 , 714.19 , 1305	Return, after entry in file wrapper.....	719.01
Late.....	710.02(d) , 711 , 714.17	Rule 1.312 (See also: Amendment: After allowance)	
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)
Manner of making.....	714	Several filed on same day.....	714.18
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue.....	714.16(b)	Signature improper.....	714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06	Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04	Signature required.....	714.01(a)
Nonentry (See also: Amendment: Entry denied)	714.03(a) , 714.19	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....	714.01(d)
		Signed by attorney or agent not of record.....	402 , 402.03 , 714.01(c)
		Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
		Supplemental.....	714.03(a)

INDEX

Amendment — Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Support by claims present on the filing date.. 608.01(l)	Abandonment..... 1210
Telephone number..... 714.01	Actions subsequent to examiner's answer..... 1210
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action..... 714.03(a)	Administrative handling..... 1203
Unsigned..... 714.01(a)	Affidavit after appeal..... 1206 , 1208 , 1211.03
Ratification of..... 710.02(c) , 714.01(a)	Amendment after examiner's answer.. 1210 , 1211.01
America Invents Act (AIA) (See also: Statutes: Public Law 112-129)	Amendment before examiner's answer..... 1206
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See also: Statutes: Public Law 106-113)	Amendment for purpose of..... 714.12 , 714.13
American National Standards Institute (ANSI)..... 608.02	Amendment makes application allowable..... 1206
Amino acid sequence (See also: Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences)	Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)
Analogous Art..... 904.01(c) , 1302.14 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 2131.05 , 2141.01(a) , 2143 , 2143.01	Appealable issue..... 1201
Analysis of claims..... 904.01	Brief..... 1206
Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2274
Answer all matters traversed..... 707.07(f)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2675 , 2675.01
Antecedent lacking (See also: Indefinite claim) 1302.01 , 2173.03 , 2173.05(e) , 2175	In reissue..... 1454
Anticipation rejection..... 1504.02 , 2120.01 , 2131 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2152 , 2154	By patent owner..... 1204
Affidavit to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) or (e) rejection..... 715 , 2132.01 , 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2136.05(b)	Cancellation of withdrawn claims..... 1214.05
Analogous art..... 1504.03 , 2131.05	Civil litigation..... 1216.02
Definition of..... 2131 , 2152	Claims copied from patent, time limit..... 710.02(c)
Exceptions to..... 2153 , 2154.02	Claims included..... 1204 , 1205 , 1205.02
Genus-species..... 2131.02	Claims not appealed.. 711.02(b) , 1215.01 , 1215.02
Generic chemical formula..... 2131.02	Partial..... 1214.05 , 1215.03
Grace Period..... 2133 , 2153 to 2153.01(b)	Composition of the Board..... 1202
Meaning of	Concurrently with interference..... 1210
"By others"..... 2132 , 2154.02 , 2154.02(a) , 2154.02(b)	Concurrently with prosecution before examiner... 1210
"In this country"..... 2132	Conference..... 1207.01 , 1302.14
"Known or used"..... 2132 , 2133.03(a)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2676 , 2677
"Patented in this or a foreign country"..... 2132 , 2152.02(a)	Correspondence address for litigation... 501 , 1216.01
Multiple references, when permitted..... 2131.01	Court..... 1216
On sale (See also: On sale)	Court, Federal Circuit..... 1216.01
Ranges claimed..... 2131.03	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682 , 2683
Rejections based on publications and patents..... 2133.02 , 2152.02(a) , 2152.02(b)	Decision by Board..... 1213
<i>Prima facie</i> case..... 2132.01 , 2152	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681 , 2682
Public use (See also: Public use)	Dismissal..... 1215.04
Secondary considerations, evidence of..... 2131.04	Examiner reversed..... 1214.04
A.P.C. publications (See also: Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	Examiner sustained..... 1214.06
Apostille (See also: Oath Declaration) 301 , 409.01(b) , 409.03(a) , 409.03(d) , 602.04	Examiner's answer..... 1207
Apparatus, Process or product and..... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Failure to prosecute appeal..... 1215.04
Appeal..... 1200	Fee (See also: Fee) 1204 , 1204.01 , 1205 , 1208.01
	Forwarding fee..... 1208.01
	From Board decision..... 1216 to 1216.02
	<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..... 2674 to 2680
	Flowcharts..... 2601.01
	Interview after appeal..... 1204.03
	Introduction..... 1201
	Jurisdiction..... 1205.03 , 1210
	Matter subject to..... 706.01 , 1201
	Multiplicity rejection..... 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)
	New ground of rejection by Board..... 1214.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal — Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer.....	1207.01 , 1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.03(a) , 1207.03(b) , 1207.03(c)	Comments on statement of reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)	Discourtesy.....	714.19 , 714.25
Notice of.....	1204	Health, special status.....	708.02
Oral hearing.....	1209	Heir.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2276	International application.....	1806 , 1820 , 1821
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2680	Joint.....	201.02 , 2109 , 2151
Order for compliance.....	1205.03 , 1210	Mailing address.....	601.01 , 601.01(a) , 601.03(a) , 601.03(b) , 601.05(a) , 601.05(b) , 602.01(b) , 602.01(c)(1) , 602.08(b) , 603 , 604
Patentability report case.....	705.01(a)	Micro Entity Status.....	509.04
Pre-appeal brief conference pilot program.....	1204.02	Name change.....	602.01(c) , 605.01
Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	Other than inventor.....	409.01(b) , 409.03(b)
Procedure after Board decision.....	1214 , 1214.01 , 1214.03 to 1214.07	Post Office address.....	602.08(a)
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Power to inspect.....	104 , 106
Publication of Board decision.....	1213.03	Reply (See also: Amendment) Reply)	
Real party in interest.....	1205.02 , 1207.02	Requirements.....	2109 , 2151
Record on appeal.....	1204.04	Self-prosecuted application.....	707.07(j) , 713.01
Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01 , 1214.03	Signature.....	602.08(b)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2273	Small entity status.....	509.02
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2674 to 2680	Sole.....	201.02
Remand by Board.....	1208 , 1210 , 1211 , 1211.01 , 1211.02 , 1211.03 , 1212 , 1213 , 1213.02 , 1214.01 , 1302.14 , 2143.03 , 2274 , 2275 , 2681 , 2682	Application	
Remand by Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	Abandoned (See also: Abandoned application)	
Remanded application made special.....	708.01	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Reopening of prosecution..	1207.05 , 1208 , 1214.07 , 1211.01 , 1213 , 1213.02 , 1214.01 , 1214.04 , 1214.07	Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	409.03(h) , 409.03(j)
Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208	Acknowledgment.....	502.05 , 503
Requirement by board to address matter.....	1212	Address missing.....	403
Secrecy order application.....	130 , 1304.01	Allowable except as to form.....	706 , 710.02(b)
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	Allowed	
Substitute appeal brief.....	1207.02	Definition.....	203.04
Substitute examiner's answer.....	1207.05 , 1211 , 1211.01	File wrapper data.....	1302.09
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	1213	Rejection.....	706.05 , 1308.01
Time for filing brief.....	1205.01	Amended definition.....	203.03
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1207	Arrangement.....	601 , 608.01(a)
Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05 , 1215.03	Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002 , 1201	Assigned (See also: Assignee) Assignment)	
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05 , 1121	Access.....	106
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121	Allowance	
Applicant (See also: Inventor) Pro se applicant)	605	(Non-Applicant.....	307
Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)	Applicant.....	308
Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	Conflicting subject matter.....	822 , 2304.05
Age, special status.....	708.02	Inventor deceased.....	409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Citizenship... 601 , 601.05(b) , 602.08(a) , 602.08(b) , 608.01		Assignment for examination	
Common, at least one.....	211.01 , 2136.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2154.01(d)	Office of Patent Application Processing).....	504
		Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
		Assignment to Technology Center for examination.....	504 , 903.08 , 903.08(e)
		Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
		Best mode.....	608.01(h) , 2166
		Brief description of the drawings.....	608.01(f)
		Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)

INDEX

Application — Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
British English spellings.....	608.01	EFS-Web.....	502.05
Certified copy.....	608.01	Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed)	503
Claim omitted.....	601.01(a) , 601.01(e) , 702	Filing requirements.....	601.01(a) , 702
Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)	Five year pendency.....	707.02 , 708.01
Claims.....	608.01(i) to 608.01(n) , 608.01(m)	Font.....	608.01
Classification in Technology Center.....	903.08(b)	Foreign (See also: Foreign application) ...	210 to 217
Common ownership.....	324 , 325 , 709.01 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01	Form.....	600
Completeness.....	201.06(c) , 506 , 601.01 to 608.01(p)	Incomplete.....	203.06 , 506 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(e) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)
Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01 , 804 , 822	Definition.....	203.06 , 506
Content.....	600	Informal.....	506 , 702.01
Continuation (See also: Continuation)	201.07	Definition.....	506
Continuation-in-part (See also: Continuation-in-part)	201.08	Special.....	708.01
Design.....	1504.20	Inspection.....	103
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also: Continued prosecution application (CPA))	201.06(d) , 1502.01	International (See also: International application)	213
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)	International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	213
Control of access.....	101 , 103 , 106	Invalid oath.....	602.03
Copendency.....	211.01(b)	Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	711.03(c)
Copending, Design.....	1504.20	Issue simultaneously with another application.....	1306.02
Correction of inventorship.....	602.01(c)	Jurisdiction.....	1305
Cross-noting		Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	202 , 1302.09	National application.....	201
Data of related application, updating.....	211.02(a)	National stage application.....	201
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation.....	202	New, definition.....	203.01
Foreign application, oath.....	202 , 214.03	Nonprovisional.....	506 , 601 , 601.01 , 601.01(a) , 601.01(c)
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)	Number.....	502 , 503 , 506
Design (See also: Design application)	608.01(g)	Status of application using.....	101 , 102
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)	Omitted items.....	217 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)
Distribution.....	508	Order of examination.....	708 , 708.01
Divisional (See also: Divisional application)	201.06	Overlapping	
Design.....	1504.20	Common ownership... ..	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804.03 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Drawings.....	601.01(f) , 608.02 , 702	Same applicant.....	709.01 , 804 , 822
Missing figures.....	601.01(g)	Subject to joint research agreement..	804 , 804.02 , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2151 , 2152.07 , 2154.02(c) , 2156 , 2158 , 2158.01
Effective filing date.....	2120.01 , 2139.01 , 2152.01	Pages missing.....	601.01(d)
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web).....	502.05 , 2422.03(a)	Parent.....	904
English language.....	608.01	Parts.....	600
Examination.....	700	Pending five years.....	707.02
Examples.....	707.07(l)	Plant (See also: Plant patent)	1600
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01	Prior art.....	2121 to 2129 , 2152 , 2154 , 2158
Fee, filing (See also: Fee)	607	Prior art effect of international publication.....	2136 , 2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a)
Field of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Priority	
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)		
Filing date.....	211.02 , 503 , 505 , 511		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application — Assignee

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Foreign application.....	213 , 214 , 214.01 , 1402 , 1504.02 , 1504.10 , 2120 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.03 , 2136.05 , 2152.01 , 2152.06	Application Division (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
Protest.....	1901	Application publication.....	901.03
Provisional (See also: Provisional application)	201.04 , 601 , 601.01 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 602 , 702 , 2127 , 2136	Citation of.....	707.05(e)
Public inspection.....	103	Disqualifying/excepted as prior art, commonly owned...	717.02 to 717.02(c) , 718 , 2146 , 2154.02(c) , 2156
Publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))		Prior art effect.....	901.03 , 2120.01 , 2136 , 2136.03 , 2152.02(b) , 2154.01
Publication of abstract.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)	Arbitration awards notice.....	311
Receipt and handling.....	500	Argument for allowability lacking in amendment...	714.04
Reconstruction.....	508.04	Arrangement of application.....	601 , 608.01(a)
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	1704	Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07
Reference Filing.....	601.01(a)	Art unit number on papers.....	502
Reissue (See also: Reissue application)	1401 to 1470	Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02
Rejected definition.....	203.02	Asexual plants (See also: Plant patent)	1600
Relating to atomic energy.....	115 , 150 , 151	Assigned application	
Review.....	506	Allowance	
Right to inspect.....	103	Non-Applicant.....	307
Right of priority, foreign application.....	213	Applicant.....	308
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	Conflicting subject matter.....	608.01(m) , 822
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(b)
Secrecy order.....	120 , 121 , 130	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application.....	306.01
Serial number.....	502 , 503	Provisional application.....	302.03
Size fee.....	502.05 , 506 , 509 , 607 , 1415 , 1893.01(c)	Title report.....	320
calculations for EFS-Web submissions.....	502.05 , 2422.03(a)	Assignee (See also: Assigned application) Assignment)	
Special (See also: Special application)	707.02 , 708 to 708.03	Access to an application.....	104 , 106 , 301.01
List.....	708.01	Address.....	302.05
Priority in patent printing.....	1308	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.130....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Status.....	102 , 203 , 1730	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.04
Inquiries.....	203.08	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Substitute		Certificate of correction.....	307 , 1480 to 1485
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	306	Change of inventorship, consent.....	602.01(c) , 1412.04 , 1412.05
File wrapper/history notation.....	202	Common....	709.01 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Table submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	608.05(b) , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a)	Consent in reissue.....	1410.01 , 1410.02 , 1412.04 , 1412.05 , 1443 , 1451
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)	Double patenting, same assignee.....	804 , 822 , 2146.03(a)
Title of invention.....	606	Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01
Title of invention, change.....	606.01 , 1302.01 , 1302.04	Employees, property interest in patent.....	309 , 1702
Transfer procedure.....	903.08(d)	Entire interest, control....	106 , 301 , 324 , 325 , 402 , 402.02 , 402.05 , 402.07
Types (See also: Patent)	201	Establishing right to take action in applications.....	324 , 325
Utility (See also: Patent)	201	Foreign.....	302.04
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	211.02 , 601 , 601.01(a) , 601.01(b) , 601.03(a) , 601.03(b) , 601.05 , 602.01 , 605.01 , 606 , 608.01 , 608.01(a) , 1130 , 1405 , 1410 , 1410.01 , 1417 , 1451 , 1481.03 , 1490 , 2136.05(a) , 2152.06 , 2214 , 2266 , 2666	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Supplemental ADS.....	601.05	Intervention..	106 , 324 , 325 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
		Micro entity status.....	509.04
		Multiple Assignees.....	324 , 325

INDEX

Assignee — Attorney or agent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
o Obligated assignee or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest	409.05	Patent and trademark assignment system.....	302.09 , 302.10
Part interest.....	106.01	Pending applications.....	301.01 , 302.07 , 303 , 717.02(a) , 2146.02 , 2146.03
Patent issues to		Plural items.....	301.01
Non-Applicant.....	307	Printing on patent.....	307 , 1309
Applicant.....	308	Proof of.....	717.02(a) , 2146.02
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)....	324 , 325	Provisional application.....	302.03 , 306.01
Power to inspect.....	104	Recording.....	301 , 302 , 313 , 314 , 315
Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121	Recording fee.....	302.06
Revocation of power of attorney... ..	324 , 325 , 402.05 , 402.07	Records not kept in application file.....	303 , 320
Showing sufficient proprietary interest.....	409.05	Search facilities.....	1730
Small entity.....	509.02	Security interests.....	302.07 , 313
Assignment.....	300	Title reports.....	303 , 320
Access.....	301.01 , 1730	Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02
Allowance of application.....	307 , 308	Translation.....	302.02
Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03	Assignment Division.....	320 , 602.08(b) , 1121 , 1730
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	502.01	Administrator and executor authority checked.....	409.01(b)
Change of name.....	314	Certified Abstract of Title.....	320
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324 , 325	Contact information.....	1730
Continuing application.....	306 , 324 , 325	Information available from PALM.....	320
Copy.....	301.01 , 302.01	Mailing address.....	501
Corrections in recorded assignment.....	307 , 323 , 323.01 , 323.01(b) , 323.01(c) , 323.01(d)	Title report.....	320
Cover sheet.....	302.07	Assignment of application for examination.....	504
Corrections.....	317.02 , 323.01 , 323.01(a) , 323.01(c)	Assignment of reexamination to examiner	
Date of recording.....	317.01	<i>Ex parte</i>	2236 , 2285 , 2822
Effect of recording.....	317.03	<i>Inter partes</i>	2636 , 2648 , 2655
Electronic submission of (EPAS).....	302.10 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 1730	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Employees, property interest in patent.....	309	Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See also: Commissioner for Patents)	
Expungement of assignment records..	323 , 323.01(d)	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See also: Commissioner for Trademarks)	
Facsimile submission.....	302.09 , 502.01 , 1730	Assistant examiner (See also: Examiner)	
Foreign language translation.....	302.02	Associate attorney.....	402.02
Indexing.....	315	Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120 , 2104 , 2104.01
International application.....	301	Atomic energy application.....	150
Licenses.....	301 , 313	Attorney or agent	
Mailing address.....	302.05 , 302.08 , 501	Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106
Mergers.....	302.07 , 314	Associate.....	402.02
Multiple assignees.....	324 , 325	Compliance with duty of disclosure.....	2004
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional... ..	306.01	Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	303	Change of correspondence address.....	601.03
One of several overlapping applications.....	709.01 , 715.01(b)	Correspondence with.....	403 , 403.01(a) , 403.01(b)
Parent application.....	306	Death.....	406
Part interest....	106.01 , 301.01 , 717.02(a) , 2146.02	Discourtesy.....	714.25
Patent.....	301 , 301.01 , 302.03	Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01 , 2002.01
		Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2622
		Excluded from practice.....	105
		Inspection.....	104

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Attorney or agent — Biotechnology

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interfering applications.....	402.08	Internet electronic mail (e-mail).....	502.03
International application.....	402.09 , 1807 , 1808 , 1820	Power of attorney.....	402
Interview.....	405 , 408 , 713 to 713.10 , 1302.14	Authorship.....	715.01(c) , 716.10
Limited recognition.....	402.01 , 402.09	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System....	502.01 , 502.05
More than one for same applicant.....	403.02	Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	804.02 , 1490 , 2129 , 2146.03(a)
Name on patent.....	1309	B	
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287	Background of the invention (See also: Specification) 608.01(c)
Not of record.....	402 , 405	Bacteria.....	1601
Notarizing oath.....	602	Bar, Statutory (See also: Statutory bar)	
Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401	Base claim canceled.....	608.01(n)
Petition to reinstate.....	1002.02(m)	Base claim rejected.....	608.01(n)
Post Office address.....	601.02	Benefit of domestic application (See also: Cross-noting) 211.01(a) , 211.01(b)
Power of (See also: Power of attorney)	402 , 406 , 407 , 2501	Adding benefit claim after filing.....	211.02(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2213 , 2222	Correcting benefit claim after filing.....	211.02(a)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2613 , 2622	Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1405 , 1481.03
In supplemental examination.....	2804	Deleting benefit claim after filing.....	211.01(a)
Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	2613	Benefit of foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2213	Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402 , 1481.03
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2622 , 2623	Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10
Registered.....	401 , 402	Best mode.....	608.01(h) , 2165 to 2165.04
Request for limited recognition....	402.01 , 1002.02(m)	Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Roster of attorneys and agents.....	601.03 , 1730	Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Selection.....	401	Computer cases.....	2161.01
Signature of.....	402 , 402.03	Considerations relevant to.....	2165.01
Substitute.....	406	Evidence of concealment.....	2165 , 2165.04
Suspended or excluded.....	105 , 407 , 714.01(a) , 714.19	Form paragraphs used to reject.....	2166
Communication with.....	105	Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
Inspection by.....	105	Bibliographic Information.....	601.05
Interview.....	105 , 713.05	Biological material.....	2164.06(a) , 2164.06(b) , 2402 , 2403
Telephone number on letters.....	714.01	Biotechnology (See also: Nucleotide sequences)	2400
Telephoned by examiner.....	408 , 713.01 , 1302.14	Deposit of biological material.....	2403
Two patent practitioners for same application....	403.02	Deposit rules.....	2402
Unregistered.....	402	Deposit term.....	2408
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408	Enablement.....	2164.06(a) , 2402
Withdrawal.....	402.06 , 1002.02(s) , 1808 , 2804.01	Examination of applications.....	2411 , 2411.01
Withdrawal after patent granted....	2223 , 2560 , 2623	Patent In computer program.....	2430
Australian Patent Office (IP Australia)...	1840 , 1840.03 , 1860 , 1865		
Authentication of oath.....	602.04		
Authentication of e-mail sender.....	502.03		
AuthorIn program (See also: Sequence rules)	2430		
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)		
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01		
Authority of Director, Statutory.....	1001		
Authority to inspect pending application.....	103		
Authorization			
Credit card payments.....	509		
Deposit accounts.....	509.01 , 1730		

INDEX

Biotechnology — Certificate of correction

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Process claims under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b)..... [2147](#)
Samples..... [2410](#)
Sequence rules (See also: [Sequence rules](#)) .. [2420](#),
[2421](#)
Written description..... [2163](#), [2402](#)
Blue slip (See also: [Form letters and forms: Issue Classification \(Blue slip\) PTO-270](#))
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (See also: [Patent Trial and Appeal Board \(PTAB\)](#))
Books in library..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Borrowed publications..... [901.06\(a\)](#), [901.06\(b\)](#)
Box, Mail (See also: [Correspondence](#)) [Mail Stop](#))
Breadth, Undue (See also: [Undue breadth rejection](#))
Brief, filed on appeal..... [1205](#)
 Ex parte reexamination..... [2274](#)
 Inter partes reexamination..... [2662](#), [2665](#), [2675](#)
 Defective..... [2675](#), [2675.02](#)
Brief description of the drawings (See also: [Specification](#)) [608.01\(f\)](#)
Brief summary of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#), [1302.01](#)
British English spelling..... [608.01](#)
British specification, provisional..... [214.03](#)
Broadening claims in reissue..... [1412.03](#)
Browser executable code in specification..... [608.01](#),
[608.01\(p\)](#)
Budapest Treaty (See also: [Microorganisms](#)) [Treaties](#))
.... [901.05\(b\)](#), [2402](#), [2404.01](#), [2405](#), [2408](#), [2409](#),
[2410.01](#), [2410.02](#), [2411.01](#)
 Depositories..... [2405](#)
Bulletin, Classification (See also: [Classification](#)) [Orders](#))
Burden of proof..... [2107.02](#), [2112](#), [2113](#), [2163.04](#),
[2164.04](#), [2182 to](#) [2184](#)
Business hours of USPTO..... [510](#)

C

CAFC (See also: [Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit \(CAFC\)](#))
Canceled matter, before papers executed.... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue.....
[1412.02](#)
Canceled matter, Restoring..... [608.01\(s\)](#)
Canceled matter in patented file..... [901.01](#)
Canceling claim after issue..... [714.16](#)
Canceling claims not appealed..... [1214.05](#)

Canceling drawing..... [608.02\(t\)](#)
Cancellation of drawing figures..... [608.02\(t\)](#)
Candor, Duty of (See also: [Duty of candor and good faith](#)) [2001](#), [2001.03](#)
Carbon copy, application papers..... [608.01](#)
Carbon copy of amendment..... [714.07](#)
Card catalog in library..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Caricatures, Offensive..... [608](#), [1504.01\(e\)](#)
Catalog and circulars..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Central Facsimile Number..... [502](#), [502.01](#)
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also: [Office of Patent Legal Administration \(OPLA\)](#)) [103](#),
[1002.02\(c\)\(4\)](#), [2212.01](#), [2224](#), [2227](#), [2229](#), [2231](#),
[2233](#), [2235 to 2237](#), [2239](#), [2240](#), [2242](#), [2245 to](#)
[2249](#), [2258.01](#), [2262](#), [2265](#), [2267](#), [2270](#), [2271.01](#),
[2274](#), [2281](#), [2283 to 2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#), [2295](#),
[2624](#), [2634 to 2636](#), [2646](#), [2647](#), [2647.01](#), [2648](#),
[2660](#), [2662](#), [2664](#), [2666.06](#), [2667](#), [2670](#), [2671](#),
[2671.01](#), [2671.02](#), [2671.03](#), [2674 to 2679](#), [2682](#),
[2686.01](#), [2686.03](#), [2686.04](#), [2687](#), [2687.01](#), [2689](#),
[2694](#), [2812](#)
Certificate, derivation..... [901.04](#)
Certificate effect of signature..... [402.03](#), [410](#)
Certificate, *Ex parte* Reexamination..... [2288](#)
 Format..... [2290](#)
Certificate, *Inter partes* Reexamination.. [2688](#), [2690](#),
[2694](#)
 Distribution..... [2692](#)
 Format..... [2690](#)
 Reissue patent as..... [2688](#), [2694](#)
Certificate, *Inter Partes* review [901.04](#)
Certificate of correction..... [1480 to 1485](#)
 Applicant's mistake..... [1481](#)
 Assignee's name..... [307](#), [1481.01](#)
 Branch..... [1002.02\(l\)](#)
 Copy required in reexamination
 Ex parte [2214](#)
 Date of issuance..... [1485](#)
 Domestic priority..... [211.01\(a\)](#), [211.01\(b\)](#), [1003](#),
[1402](#), [1481](#), [1481.03](#)
 Electronic publication..... [1485](#)
 Expedited issuance..... [1480.01](#)
 Foreign priority..... [216.01](#), [1481](#), [1481.03](#)
 Form PTO-1050..... [1480](#), [1480.01](#), [1485](#)
 Form PTO/SB/44..... [1480](#), [1480.01](#), [1485](#)
 Handling of request for..... [1485](#)
 International application priority..... [1481.03](#)
 Inventorship..... [1412.04](#), [1481](#), [1481.02](#)
 Matters requiring TC Director's attention..... [1003](#)
 Office's mistake..... [1480](#), [1480.01](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Certificate of correction — Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing..... 1480 , 1485	Chemical compound..... 608.01(b)
Patent in litigation..... 1003	Chemical practice
Petition of refusal to issue..... 1002.02(c)	Enablement..... 2164.06(b)
Reissue application..... 1411.01 , 1443	Generic chemical formula..... 2131.02 , 2144.08
Report by examiner..... 1485	Markush..... 803.02 , 2117 , 2173.05(h)
Third party standing..... 1480	Chief Administrative Patent Judge..... 1002.02(f)
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8).....	Circulars (See also: Publication)
502.01 , 511 , 512 , 513	Citation of prior art
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2224 , 2265 , 2266	A.P.C. publications..... 901.06(c)
Information disclosure statement..... 609	Abbreviations..... 711.06 , 711.06(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination... 2624 , 2666 , 2666.05	Abstract..... 711.06 , 711.06(a) , 2120
International application..... 1805 , 1834 , 1865 , 1893.01(a)(1)	Allowance, Listing at..... 1302.12
Maintenance fee..... 2510	Applicant's..... 707.05(b) , 707.05(d) , 1302.12
Overcoming abandonment..... 711.03(c) , 711.04(c)	Complete data..... 707.05(e)
Period for reply..... 714.17	Copies furnished..... 707.05(a)
Certificate of service	Correction..... 707.05(g)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2220	Correction, period for reply..... 710.06
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2666.06	Cross references..... 707.05(e)
Supplemental examination..... 2816.03 , 2817 , 2817.01	Data used..... 707.05(e)
Certificate, post grant review..... 901.04	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda..... 707.06
Certification Division..... 103	Defensive publications..... 711.06 , 711.06(a)
Certified copies	Electronic Resources..... 707.05(e)
Abstract of Title..... 320	Examiner's answer..... 1207
Appeal to federal circuit..... 1216.01	Foreign language documents..... 2120
Application as filed..... 608.01 , 1730	Foreign patent data..... 707.05(e) , 901.05(a)
Civil litigation..... 1216	Foreign printed applications..... 901.05(b)
Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.02	Form PTO-892 reproduced..... 707.05(a)
Facsimile requests for..... 1730	Incorrect..... 707.05(g) , 710.06
Foreign application... 213.04 , 215 , 502.02 , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03 , 1504.10 , 1893.03(c) , 2138.06	Literature, in specification..... 608.01(p)
MPEP..... 1730	Mailing copy to patent owner..... 2206 , 2208
Orders for..... 1730	Memorandum..... 707.06
Patent copies..... 1730	Notices..... 707.06
Patent related file wrappers..... 1730	Order of listing..... 707.05(c)
PCT application..... 1801 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895.01 , 1896	Orders..... 707.06
Photocopies not permitted..... 502.02	Patents series, U.S. (See also: Patent)
Provisional application..... 103 , 104	Periodical..... 707.05(e) , 901.06
Reexamination file	Prior art effect of international application... 2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2232	Prior art in application..... 707.05(b) , 1302.12
<i>Inter partes</i> 2632	Prior art in patent..... 1920 , 2200
Change from small entity status (See also: Small entity status)	Confidentiality..... 2202 , 2203
..... 509.03(b)	Content..... 2205
Change of correspondence address..... 601.03 , 711.03(c)	Court decision..... 2207
Characteristic feature in design applications.. 1503.01 , 1504.01(a)	Filing and handling..... 2206
	Parties who may cite..... 2203
	Service on patent owner..... 2208
	Time for filing..... 2204
	Publications..... 707.05(e)

INDEX

Citation of prior art — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
References.....	707.05
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
From applicant.....	707.05(b) , 1302.12
Citizenship of applicant.....	601.05
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1214.07 , 1216 , 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216
Claim.....	608.01(i) , 608.01(k)
“Adapted for” clauses in...	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
“Adapted to” clauses in....	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship.....	602.09
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
After prosecution closed.....	714.16 , 714.19
After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	714.20
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
All allowed.....	710.02(b)
All canceled.....	711.01
Allowable except as to form.....	706 , 707.07(a) , 707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04 , 706.05
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	1215.02
Alternative phrase (See also: Indefinite claim)	2117 , 2173.01 , 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(i)
Amendment of (See also: Amendment)	714
Analysis.....	904.01
Antecedent basis (See also: Indefinite claim)	2173.03 , 2173.05(e)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o) , 2171
Basis in disclosure.....	608 , 2163.03
Breadth.....	2163.05 , 2164.08 , 2173.04
Broadening in reissue application.....	1412.02 , 1412.03
Dependent claim.....	1412.03
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01
Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a)
Combination Sets.....	905.03
Comprising.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Considered in deciding reexamination request.....	2243 , 2643
Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Consisting of.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Construed in light of specification...	608.01(o) , 804 , 2103 , 2106 , 2111 to 2111.03 , 2129 , 2145 , 2164.08 , 2173.02 to 2173.05(c) , 2181 , 2184
Contingent limitations.....	2111.04
Copied from patent (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Correspondence with disclosure.	1302.01 , 2173.03
Defined by specification, term.....	2111.01
Dependent.....	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper....	608.01(n) , 706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	608.01(n) , 706.01 , 707.07(j) , 1214.06
Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01
Differing only by functional statement.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Disclaimer.....	710.02(d) , 2304.04(c)
Domestic benefit.....	210 to 211.05 , 217
Double inclusion.....	2173.05(o)
Duplicate.....	608.01(m) , 2173.05(o)
Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(j)
Equivalence.....	2183
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance..	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)	210 , 213 to 217
Form.....	608.01(m)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional.....	2103 , 2114 , 2173.05(g)
Generic (See also: Generic claim)	806.04(d) , 2173.05(h)
Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d) , 2173.05(s)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate.....	2173.03
Incomplete.....	2172.01
Indefinite.....	2173 , 2175
Independent.....	608.01(n)
Index.....	719.04
Informal.....	702.01
International application.....	1824
Interpretation..	2111 , 2111.01 , 2111.02 , 2111.03
Jepson.....	2129
Linking.....	806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)
Linking, Generic.....	806.04 , 821.04(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim — Classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Markush.....	2117
Generic.....	803.02
Improper.....	2117
Indefinite.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)
Support.....	608.01(p)
Material or article worked upon.....	2115
Means (See also: Means)	2181 to 2185
Missing.....	601.01(e)
Multiple dependent.....	608.01(n)
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
New matter.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06
Reissue application.....	1411.02
Nonelected invention.....	803.02 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04(a)
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03
Nonstatutory.....	2104 to 2107
Novel, nonobvious starting material or end product....	2116.01
Numbering.....	608.01(j)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)
Ordinary and customary meaning....	2106 , 2111.01
Patentably distinct.....	608.01(m)
Plain meaning of claim term.....	2111.01
Plant application.....	1605 , 1610
Present on Filing Date.....	608.01(l) , 1410
Priority (See also: Foreign application)	210 , 213 to 217
Product, Functional.....	2114
Product by process.....	2113 , 2173.05(p)
Prolix (See also: Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)
Ranges.....	2131.01 , 2131.03 , 2144.05 , 2163.05 , 2173.05(c)
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m) , 2173.05(s)
Reissue application	
Numbering.....	1453 , 1455
Original claim subject to examination.....	1440
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Underlining and bracketing.....	1453 , 1455
Rejection.....	706 , 2121 to 2187
Relative terminology.....	2173.05(b)
Renumbering at issue.....	608.01(j) , 1302.01
Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n) , 1302.01
Single means.....	2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181
Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Species, how recognized.....	806.04(e) , 806.04(f)
Species (plural) added.....	818.02(b)
Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)
Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Subject matter eligibility.....	2104 , 2106 to 2106.07(c)
Suggested for interference... ..	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Failure to make.....	2304.04(c)
Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of invention, consistent.....	608.01(d)
Terminology basis in description.....	608.01(o) , 2163.02 , 2163.05 , 2173.01 , 2173.05(a)
Unsupported.....	2163.01 , 2173.03
Use claims.....	2173.05(g)
Vague (See also: Indefinite claim)	706.03 , 2171 to 2173
Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
“Whereby” clauses in.....	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
“Wherein” clauses in.....	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
With motion granted in part.....	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim by cancellation.....	1214.05 , 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also: Interference)	710.04(a) , 2304.4(a)
Appeal of rejection.....	1200
Disclaimer rejection.....	2304.04(c)
Late amendment.....	714.19
Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)
Period for reply.....	710.02(c) , 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Rejection.....	2303
TC Director's attention.....	1003
Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	2304.04(c)
Special.....	708.01
Claiming same invention.....	715 , 715.05 , 2104 , 2107.01 , 2135 , 2135.01 , 2136.01 , 2136.05(a) , 2139.03 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Class, scope.....	903.02(b)
Class, transfer.....	903.05
Class definitions.....	902.02
Classification (See also: Patent classification)	900
Application (See also: Classification of application)	
Basis.....	903.02
Cooperative Patent Classification System (See also: Cooperative Patent Classification)	902 , 905.02
Definitions	
For CPC.....	905.02

INDEX

Classification — Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
For USPC.....	902.02 , 902.02(a)
Design.....	907 , 1503.01
Examiner (See also: Classification examiner)	
Foreign patents.....	903.03
Harmonized subclasses.....	903.06
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	906
Classification, International	
Indices.....	902.03
Information.....	902.03(a)
International.....	906
Issue classification form/sheet/slip....	903.07 , 907 , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Locarno International.....	907
Mandatory.....	903.07
Manual for USPC.....	902.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
Patent, Change of.....	903.05
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	902.03(b)
Principles.....	903.02
Revision.....	903.02(b)
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Classification examiner	
Decision on classification.....	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Classification of application.....	900
Allowed application.....	903.07 , 1004 , 1302.10
Amendment affecting.....	903.08(c)
Borderline.....	903.08(a)
By applicant.....	601
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)
Disputed.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
File wrapper data.....	719.03
Improperly classified.....	903.08(a)
In another Technology Center at allowance.....	903.08(a)
New application, by Office of Patent Application Processing).....	903.08(a) , 903.08(e)
New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Post classifier.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Preliminary.....	601
Rules governing.....	903.08(e)
Transfer to another Technology Center.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Clean copy of specification.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation... ..	1003 , 1207.02
Closed prosecution except for formal matters.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office....	213.03 , 510
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.10
Collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel)	2012.01
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2259
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659
Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j) , 2173.05(k)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c) , 903.02(b)
Comments on tests or examples.....	707.07(l)
Commercial activity or exploitation as on sale (See also: On sale)	2120.02 , 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152.02(d)
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.03 , 1504.03
Commissioner for Patents (See also: Office of the Commissioner for Patents)	409.03 , 708.01
Duty of Disclosure to.....	2001.03
Mailing address.....	501
Statutory basis.....	1001
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See also: Director initiated Reexamination)	
Commissioner for Trademarks	
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)
Commodity Control List (CCL).....	120
Common applicants....	709.01 , 715.01(a) , 717.02 to 717.02(d) , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2139.03 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Common knowledge, use in rejections.....	2143 , 2144.03
Common ownership....	717.02 to 717.02(d) , 717.02 , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2144.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2154.02(c) , 2156
Conflicting claims..	303 , 608.01(m) , 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01 , 2304.05
Requirements to establish....	717.02(a) , 717.02(b) , 2146.02
Common representative for international application.....	402.09 , 1807
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent.....	105

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Communications, official mailing address for — Continuation

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Communications, official mailing address for.....	501	Confidentiality of international applications.....	110
Communication via Internet e-mail.....	502.03	Confirmation number.....	503
Comparative tests (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02(b)	Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804.03 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Complete application.....	506 , 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	602.01(c)
Complete British specification.....	214.03	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	203.08(a)
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03	Conservator, unavailable joint inventor.....	409.02
“Comprising” in Markush claim... ..	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
Compact disc submissions.....	608.05 , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2425	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
Amendments to.....	608.05 , 2426	“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Computer programs.....	608.05(a) , 2425	Constitutional basis for patents.....	
Requirements.....	608.05	Constructive election (See also: Election of species)	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Sequence Listings.....	2422.03 , 2424.01	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination.....	2230 , 2654
Tables.....	608.05(b) , 2424.01	Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)	Consular certificate.....	602.04
Computer programs or software		Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator..	409.01(b)
Adequate disclosure.....	2164.06(c) , 2181	Consular certificate, Omission of.....	602.04
Affidavit practice.....	2164.06(c)	Consular officer.....	602.04
Best mode.....	2161.01	Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request.....	2214
Deposit of listings.....	608.05 , 608.05(a)	Continuation.....	201.06(c) , 201.07 , 601.01(a)
Enablement.....	2161.01 , 2164.06(c)	Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application	201.06(c)
Patentable subject matter.....	2106 , 2106.04(a)(1) , 2106.04(a)(2) , 2106.05 to 2106.05(h)	Affidavits, copies of.....	201.06(c)
Printed in PG-Pub.....	1121	Assignment carried from parent.....	306
Undue experimentation.....	2164.06(c)	Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	201.06(c)
Written description.....	2161.01	Continued prosecution application (CPA)... ..	201.06(d)
Concealment.....	608.01(h) , 2138.03 , 2165.04	Copolymer.....	211.01(b)
Conception.....	715.07 , 2136.03 to 2137 , 2138 to 2138.06 , 2163	Cross-reference to prior application.....	202 , 211
Concordance, International and United States classification.....	906	Definition.....	201.07
Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282 to 2286.01 , 2820	Design.....	1504.20
Conduct in public information facilities.....	510	Effective filing date.....	211.02
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2254	Examination.....	201.06(c)
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2654	Extension of time.....	201.06(c)
Confidential material.....	121 , 724 to 724.05	File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Confidential material submission.....	121 , 724.02	File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Confidential party of interest.....	2202 , 2203	Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)
Confidential status of application.....	101 , 2136.01 , 2154.01(d)	Incorporation by reference.....	201.06(c)
Same applicant.....	608.01(m) , 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 2120.02 , 2136.01 , 2146.03 , 2154.01(d)	Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)	Inspection of parent.....	103
Confidential submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	2202 , 2203	International application.....	1828.02
Confidentiality, pending applications.....	100		

INDEX

Continuation — Convention, International

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International application as parent..... 211.01(c) , 1895	Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)
Inventor, at least one in common..... 211.01	Rule 1.62, Former..... 201.06(b)
Inventorship..... 201.06(c)	Time for filing..... 211.03
New matter..... 201.07 , 608.04(b)	When patented, opens parent application to public inspection..... 103
Oath..... 201.06(c) , 602.05(a) , 602.05(b)	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 201.01 , 201.06 , 201.06(d)
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper... 202 , 1302.04	Amendments before first Office action..... 714.01(e)
Reference to parent application..... 202 , 211	Application number..... 503
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted..... 1302.04	Assignee right to take action..... 324 , 325
Reissue..... 1402 , 1410.01 , 1410.02 , 1412.03 , 1415.01 , 1441 , 1451 , 1455 , 1460 , 1481.03	Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 512
Restriction..... 819	Complete non-provisional application..... 601.01 , 601.01(a)
Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)	Continuation-in-part not permitted..... 201.08
Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)	Continuity with parent..... 211.01(b)
Rule 1.60 application, Former..... 201.06(a)	Correspondence..... 502 , 502.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former..... 201.06(b)	Cross reference to previous application..... 202
Small or micro entity status..... 201.06(c)	Design application..... 201.06(d) , 1502.01
Specification and drawings..... 201.06(c)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications..... 201.06(d)
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64... 201.06(c)	Express abandonment of prior application.... 711.01 , 711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in..... 1490	Extension of time..... 201.06(d)
Time for filing..... 211.03	Filing date..... 201.06(d)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection..... 103	Improper CPA treated as RCE... 201.6(d) , 706.07(h)
Written description requirement..... 211.05	Information disclosure statement in parent.... 609.02 , 707.05
Continuation-in-part..... 201.08 , 601.01(a)	Inventorship..... 201.06(d)
Assignment from parent does not apply..... 306	Patent term..... 1303 , 2701
Copendency..... 211.01(b)	Plant application, no longer available..... 201.06(d)
Cross reference to parent application..... 202 , 211	Public access to..... 201.06(d)
Definition..... 201.08	Published as PG-Pub..... 1120
Design application..... 1504.20	Reissue..... 1430 , 1470
Effective filing date..... 211.02 , 2133.01 , 2139.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2151 , 2152.01	Reference to domestic benefit claims..... 1302.04
File wrapper continuing procedure..... 201.06(b)	Restriction requirement in prior application..... 819
File wrapper/history notation..... 202	Signature Requirements..... 201.06(d)
Filed by assignee..... 324	Small or micro entity status..... 201.06(d)
Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506	Suspension of action..... 709
Inspection of parent..... 103	Terminal disclaimer, effect in..... 1490
International application used as mechanism to file.... 1828.02	Utility application, no longer available..... 201.06(d)
International application as parent..... 211.01(c)	Continuing application..... 210 , 211 , 1302.12 , 1302.04
Inventor, at least one in common..... 211.01	Specific reference..... 202 , 211
Ownership..... 306	Continuing data (See also: Cross-noting) 202
Reference to parent application..... 211.02	Continuity between applications..... 211.01(b)
Rejection over publication of parent application..... 2133.01 , 2154.01(b)	Control of inspection by assignee..... 104 , 106
Rejection over published priority document..... 2154.01(b)	Convention, International (See also: Treaties) 213.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications — Country codes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	201.04 , 601.01(c)
Cooperative Patent Classification System (CPC).....	902 , 905
Classification in.....	905.03 , 905.04(b)
Combination Sets.....	905.03
Definition.....	905.02
References in Definitions.....	905.01(a)(1)
Scheme.....	905.01
Warnings in Definitions.....	905.01(a)(3)
Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Compending U.S. application	
Common ownership.....	717.02(a) , 2136.01 , 2146 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.05 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(c) , 2156 , 2158 , 2158.01
Design application.....	1504.20
Different inventive entities.....	717.02(a) , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2136.05(b) , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490
Copied patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Copier copies.....	714.07
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
Copies of published applications.....	1128
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	215
Copy of printed patent in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	2232
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)
Relationship to design patents.....	1512
Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p) , 1302.05
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v)
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)
Deferrable.....	608.02(b) , 608.02(p)
Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v)
New matter.....	608.04
Not approved.....	608.02(x)
Order for.....	608.02(x)
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05 , 1303.01
Correction of inventorship	
Application.....	601.01(d) to 601.01(g) , 602.01(c) , 605.04(g)
Consent of assignee.....	602.01(c)
Continuing application.....	602.01(c)
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.02
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	2658 , 2666.03
In a patent	
By a certificate of correction.....	602.01(c) , 1402 , 1481 , 1481.02
By filing a reissue application.....	1402 , 1412.04 , 1412.05
Misjoinder.....	1402 , 1412.04
Correction of name.....	602.01(c) , 602.08(b)
Correction of patent.....	1400
By reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Ex parte) Reexamination, Inter partes)	
By reissue (See also: Reissue application)	1401 to 1470
By supplemental examination (See also: Supplemental examination)	2809.01
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer Terminal disclaimer)	1490
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Correspondence (See also: Mail stop)	
Address of PTO.....	501 , 502
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120
Address of patent owner.....	2622 , 2805
Address, official mailing.....	501
Address of an attorney..	403 , 403.01(a) , 403.01(b)
Boxes (See also: Mail stop)	
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Crossing in mail.....	714.05
Duplicate filings..	402.10 , 403 , 502.04 , 714.01(a)
Electronic mail.....	502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01 , 2510 , 2515
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required).....	1303.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510 , 2515 , 2542
Plural attorneys.....	402.10 , 403.02
Post Allowance.....	502 , 1306
Published application.....	1134
Receipt and handling.....	500
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
Signature requirements.....	502.02
Third party, application published.....	1134
With whom held.....	403
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Counting actions.....	1705
Countries for foreign priority.....	213.01
Country codes.....	1851

INDEX

Coupons — Deceptive intent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Coupons.....	
Court decision	
Citation of.....	707.06
Dissemination of.....	1720
Entry in patent file.....	2207
Treatment of.....	1721
Unpublished decisions.....	2677
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	
711.02(b) , 1002.02(k)(1) , 1002.02(k)(3) , 1214.06 , 1216 , 1216.01	
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
Court papers, service on Director.....	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04
CREATE Act (See also: Joint Research Agreement)	
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2242
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2642
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2683
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history.....	202 , 1302.09
Data of provisional application in specification.....	1302.04
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history.....	202
Data of related application in application data sheet... 211.02 , 1302.04	
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....	202 , 214.03
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	202
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202
Reissue applications.....	1451 , 1455 , 1481.03
Specific reference.....	202 , 211
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also: Cross-noting)	608.01(p) , 1302.04
At allowance.....	903.07 , 1302.04
Citing.....	707.05(e)
Noted during examination.....	903.07(a)
Required for all claimed disclosure.....	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings.....	714.05
Current Employee Restrictions.....	1702
Customary meaning of claim term.....	2111 , 2111.01 , 2173.01
Customer Numbers.....	402 , 403 , 711.04(c) , 1807 , 2515 , 2540
Change of address.....	601.03
Correspondence relating to.....	403
Customer Service Center.....	104 , 508.04 , 714.13 , 1730
Customer Service Window.....	101 , 103 , 501 , 502 , 505 , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 2422.09
D	
D-10 notice.....	130 , 1304.01
Damage, Proof of irreparable.....	409.03(g)
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	
Date	
Amendment..	505 , 511 , 512 , 710.01(a) , 710.05 , 714.18
Citation of foreign patent.....	901.05(a) , 901.05(b)
Convention.....	213.01
Filing.....	211.02 , 502 , 503 , 505 , 506 , 506.02 , 1002.02(b)
of EFS-Web transmissions.....	502.05
Filing, Refusal to accord.....	506.02
Foreign application (priority).....	210 , 213 to 217
Invention.....	2137 , 2138
Maintenance fees due.....	2506
Office action.....	707.11
Office stamp.....	502 , 505 , 506 , 512 , 714.18
Reference.....	707.05(e) , 715 , 715.01 , 715.01(c) , 2120 , 2120.01
Date of execution of oath.....	602.03
Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor (See also: Administrator or executor)	409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn.....	1303.03
Legal representative as applicant.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b) , 1806
Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Deceptive intent (See also: Fraud Inequitable conduct)	
Foreign filing licenses.....	140

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Deceptive intent — Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Reissue.....	1401 , 1412.02 , 1412.03 , 1412.04 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444 , 1448 , 1451 , 1457 , 1481.02 , 1490 , 2012
Decision	
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213 , 1302.14
Dissemination of.....	1720
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2277
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
Reconsideration of.....	1214.03
Treatment of.....	1721
Citation.....	707.06
Denying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2247
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination review petition.....	2240
Governs examiner's action.....	
Listed.....	II
Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Public availability.....	103
Publication of.....	707.06
Declaration (See also: Oath).....	602
Amendment.....	602.01
Attached to specification.....	602 , 602.08(c)
Change of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Copies, filing of.....	602
Copies from prior application.....	201.06(c)
Date of execution.....	602.03
Defective.....	602.03
Delayed filing.....	506 , 601.01(a)
Executed before alterations made.....	602.08(b)
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01 , 602
Foreign priority applications listed.....	202 , 214
International application.....	1820 , 1893.01 , 1893.01(a) , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.01(a)(3) , 1893.01(e) , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1893.03(g) , 1895
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	602.08(b)
Minor, by.....	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Plant patent application.....	1604
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a) , 602.01(b)
Reissue application.....	1405 , 1410.01 to , 1414 , 1414.01 to 1414.03 , 1418 , 1444 , 1451 , 1455
Signed before alteration.....	602.08
Substitute.....	602.02
Declarations, conflicting.....	602.01(c)
Dedication to the public.....	715 , 1490
Defective oath.....	602.03
In reissue application.....	1414 to 1414.03
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227 , 2231
Defense, applications affecting.....	115 , 120 , 130 , 140
Defensive publication citation.....	711.06(a)
Defensive publication program.....	711.06
Deferral of examination.....	709
Definition of class.....	902.02
Delegation of Director's authority.....	1001.01 , 1002 , 1002.02
Demonstration at interview.....	713.08
Denial of request for reexamination....	2247 , 2247.01 , 2647 , 2647.01
Department of Energy (DOE)..	115 , 140 , 150 , 151 , 2104.01
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Objected to when base claim is canceled.....	608.01(n) , 707.07(j)
Reissue.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1415 , 1453 , 1455
Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	2660.03
Dependent claim, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n) , 706.01
Deposit account.....	509.01
Authorizations.....	509.01 , 1302.04
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
International applications.....	1850 , 1875.01
Issue fee.....	1303 , 1306 , 1308.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510 , 2515 , 2522
Overdrawn.....	509.01
Petition fee.....	711.03(c)
Refunds.....	509 , 509.01 , 607.02
Replenishment.....	509.01 , 1730
Mailing address.....	501
Deposit Account Division.....	509.01
Deposit of microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology)	1605 , 1823.01 , 2402 to 2411.05
Deposit of correspondence.....	502
Depositions	
Evidence.....	1901.02 , 2013
Of examiner.....	1701.01
Deposit rules (See also: Biotechnology)	2400
Acceptable depository.....	2405
Biological material, definition.....	2402 , 2403
Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation.....	2404.02

INDEX

Deposit rules — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Budapest Treaty (See also: Treaties)	2402
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	2405
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	2405
Examination procedures.....	2411 , 2411.01
After grant.....	2407.02
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2407.02
Content of application regarding deposited material.....	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03
Reissue.....	2407.02
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Furnishing of samples.....	2410
Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Certification of availability of deposit.....	2410.02
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material.....	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01
Continuity of access.....	2404.01
Deposits certified as available.....	2404.01 , 2410.02
Health, safety restrictions.....	2404.01
Indicia of “known and readily available”....	2404.01
Material capable of self-replication.....	2403.01
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Need for a deposit.....	2402 , 2403 , 2404
Non-Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01
Plant material.....	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Reference to deposit in application... ..	2404 , 2404.03
Implication, presumption.....	2404 , 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2163 , 2164.06(a) , 2404 , 2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement.....	2407.05
Failure to replace.....	2407.03
In a pending application.....	2407.01
Reason for replacement.....	2407.04
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Request for certificate of correction.....	2407.02
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity.....	2407.04
Seeds.....	2403.02
Term of deposit.....	2408
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Time for making original deposit.....	2406
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	2406 , 2411.03
Corroboration.....	2406.02
Description in application specification....	2406.01
During application pendency.....	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries....	2406 , 2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications... ..	1823.01
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement.....	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	2402 , 2403 , 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks.....	1002.02(o) , 1202
Derivation proceedings.....	2310
Action once instituted.....	2313
Action after decision.....	2315
Board action.....	2314
Certificate.....	901.04
Definition.....	2310.02
Jurisdiction.....	2312
Statutory basis.....	2310.01
Technology Center practice specialist... ..	2311 , 2315
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description	
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o) , 2161 , 2163 , 2166
Computer programming.....	2161.01
Detailed.....	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application.....	1500
Analogous art.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of.....	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple.....	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test.....	1504.02
Benefit under 35 U.S.C. 120..	211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 1504.20
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Claim.....	1503 , 1503.01
Combining references.....	1504.03
Commercial success.....	1504.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design application — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)	Status Information for.....	1128
Continuation application.....	1504.20	Indefiniteness.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20	Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)....	1502.01	Modification, description.....	1503.01
Convention, International.....	213.01 , 1504.10	Multiple embodiments.....	1504.05
Copending applications.....	1504.06 , 1504.20	Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness.....	1504.03	New matter.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Copyright, Relationship to.....	1512	Object, Design for.....	1502
Definition.....	1502	Obviousness.....	1504.03
Description.....	1503 , 1503.01	Obviousness-type (nonstatutory) double patenting (ODP).....	1504.06
Disclaimer.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04	Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Disclosure.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04	Ornamentality lacking.....	1504.01(c)
Divisional application.....	201.06 , 1504.20	Patent Cooperation Treaty.....	1501 , 1502.01
Double patenting.....	804 , 1504.06	Patentability... 1504.01 , 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e) , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04	
Drawing.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04	Petition, Special Status.....	708.02 , 1504.30
Broken lines.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04	Petition to accept color drawings or photographs.....	608.02 , 1503.02
Color.....	1503.02	Photographs.....	1503.02 , 1504.04
Trademarks.....	1512	Preamble.....	1503.01
EFS-Web.....	502.05 , 1730	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119....	210 , 215 , 1504.02 , 1504.10
Embodiments, alternate or multiple.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(b) , 1504.05	References supplied.....	707.05(a) , 1513
Enablement.....	1503.02 , 1504.04	Quayle action.....	1504
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10	Registration abroad.....	1504.02 , 1504.10
Examination... 1504 , 1504.01 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04		Reissue.....	1457 , 1509
Expedited Examination.....	501 , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1504.30	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..	1502.01
Reissue.....	1457	Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
Expert testimony.....	1504.03	Restriction.....	1504.05
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01	Reissue.....	1457
Fee, filing.....	607	Rules applicable.....	1501
Reissue.....	1457	Scope of claim.....	1503.01 , 1504.04 , 1504.05 , 1504.06
Fee, issue.....	1306	Search.....	1504 , 1504.02 , 1504.03
Font, type.....	1504.01(a)	Secondary considerations.....	1504.03
Foreign priority.....	210 , 213 , 215 , 1504.02 , 1504.10	Simulation.....	1504.01(d)
More than six months before U.S. filing....	1504.02	Specification.....	1503.01
Functionality.....	1504.01(c)	Use of Copyrights in.....	1512
Obviousness and.....	1504.03	Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10 , 2901	Statutory subject matter.....	1502 , 1504.01
Hidden end use.....	1504.01(c)	Surface ornamentation... 1502 , 1502.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.01(c) , 1504.03	
Hidden feature.....	1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04	Surface treatment or indicia.....	1503.02
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)	Term of.....	1457 , 1502.01 , 1505
International (See also: International Design Application)		Title.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Global design database.....	707.05(e)	Amendment of.....	1503.01
Publication.....	1120	Use of Trademarks in.....	1512

INDEX

Design application — Disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Trademark, relationship to.....	1512
Type fonts.....	1504.01(a)
Utility patent, relationship to.....	1502.01
Visual characteristics.....	1502
Written description lacking.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Design patent series (See also: Patent)	901.04
Designated office.....	1801 , 1803 , 1893.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1821
Detailed description (See also: Specification)	
Determination of public use or on sale.....	2120.02 , 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent.....	2632.01
Determining whether an application is subject to first to invent provisions of AIA.....	2159 to 2159.04
Digest (See also: Cross-reference: Art collection)	
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01 , 2173.02 , 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority.....	2138.01
Filing application.....	2138.06
Filing reissue.....	1403
Interference practice.....	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review.....	2757.01
Reasonable.....	2138.03 , 2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	715.07 , 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection.....	2136.05
Director of Technology Center.....	714.13 , 714.14 , 714.16 , 714.25 , 715.08 , 804.04 , 1002.02 , 1002.02(c) , 1207.01 , 1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.05 , 1208 , 1214.04 , 1308 , 1308.01 , 1901.06 , 2242 , 2258.01 , 2265 , 2267 , 2274 , 2284 to 2286 , 2648 , 2667 , 2682 , 2686.01
Functions.....	1002.02(c) , 1003
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900.....	1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640.....	710 , 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions.....	708.01 , 709 , 711.02 , 714 , 719.01 , 1001 , 1002 , 2104.01 , 2209 , 2212 , 2239 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2258.01 , 2258.02 , 2265 , 2266 , 2284 , 2286.01
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Decisions.....	
Mailing address.....	501
Notices (See also: Publication)	707.06
Orders (See also: Publication)	707.06
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212 , 2239
Disbarred attorney (See also: Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402 , 410
Mailing address.....	501
Disclaimer (See also: Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication.....	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2214
Correction or withdrawal of.....	1490
Defensive publication.....	711.06
Design application.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Effect.....	1490
Forms.....	1490
Processing.....	1490
Rejection.....	710.02(d) , 2136.05(a) , 2139.03 , 2141 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07
Requirements.....	1490
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal.....	804 , 804.02 , 1490 , 2136.05(a) , 2139.03 , 2141.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07
Disclosure (See also: Duty of disclosure) Specification)	
Abstract.....	608.01(b)
Amendment.....	608.04 , 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary.....	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also: Best Mode)	608.01(h) , 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claim Present on Filing Date.....	608.01(l) , 1410 , 2163.01
Claimed.....	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications.....	211.05
Completeness.....	608.01(p) , 2163 , 2164
Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c) , 2161.01 , 2181
Correspondence with claims.....	2163.05 , 2163.07 , 2173.03
Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Duty of.....	2000
Enablement (See also: Enablement)	2164
Foreign application.....	211.05
Implicit.....	2144.01
Incomplete.....	608.01(p) , 2161 to 2165 , 2175

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Disclosure — Domestic benefit

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Incomprehensible.....	702.01	New matter.....	201.06
Incorporation by reference (See also: Incorporation by reference)	217 , 608.01(p)	Oath.....	201.06(c) , 602.05
Insufficient.....	608.01(p) , 702.01 , 2175	Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103
Later filed application.....	608.01(p)	Reference to parent application.....	211.02 , 1302.04
Operability.....	716.07 , 2164.08(b)	Reissue.....	1402 , 1410.01 , 1410.02 , 1414 , 1415.01 , 1441 , 1450 , 1451 , 1460 , 1481.03
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Related applications.....	608.01(p) , 1302.04	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Requirements for.....	2161	Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a)
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120	Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Specification (See also: Specification)	608.01	Signature.....	201.06(d)
Sufficiency for continuity.....	211.05	Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(c)
Sufficiency of.....	716 , 716.09	Specification and drawings.....	201.06(c)
Support for claims.....	2163.01	Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64...	201.06(c)
Trade name.....	608.01(v)	Time for filing.....	211.03
Trademark.....	608.01(v)	Written description requirement.....	211.05
Utility.....	608.01(p) , 2104 , 2107 to 2107.03	DNA (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences)	2400
Written (See also: Written description)	2163	2400
Discourtesy.....	714.19 , 714.25	Enablement.....	2164.08
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04	Searching.....	901.06(a)
Disposals counted.....	1705	Sequence listing.....	2422 , 2424 , 2431
Distinct, definition.....	802.01	Docket report.....	1704
Distinct inventions.....	802 , 802.01 , 803 , 806.05	Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel)	
Apparatus and product made.....	806.05(g)	Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)	Doctrine of equivalents...	2138.05 , 2173.05(b) , 2186
Distinct products.....	806.05(j)	Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	806.05(e)	Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Document, Disclosure.....	1706
Divisional application.....	201.06 , 601.01(a)	Electronic (See also: Electronic publications)	707.05(e)
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application.....	201.06(c)	DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
Assignment carried from parent application.....	306	DoD Security Agreement.....	120
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	201.06(c)	Domestic benefit	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)	Claiming in continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d) , 1302.04
Copendency.....	211.01(b)	Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
Design application.....	201.06 , 1504.20	Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Claiming in reissue application..	1402 , 1405 , 1410
Effective date.....	211	Correction in a patent.....	1481.03
Examination.....	201.06(c)	Entitlement to.....	211.05
Extensions of time.....	201.06(c)	Formal requirements.....	210 , 211.05 , 2136 , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Filed by assignee.....	324 , 325	Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	201.06(c) , 217 , 608.01(p)
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	International application.....	211.01(c) , 211.01(d)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202 , 1302.04	Corrected by certificate of correction.....	1481
Incorporation by reference.....	201.06(c)	Patent printing.....	1302.09
Inspection of parent application.....	103		
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01		
Inventorship.....	201.06(c)		

INDEX

Domestic benefit — Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of prior U.S. application.....	211.04 , 214.02
Prior to U.S. application.....	211 to 211.05
Corrected by Certificate of Correction... ..	211.02(a) , 1481
Design application.....	1504.20
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Provisional application.....	211.01(a) , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Time for filing.....	211.03
Domestic representative.....	302.04
Double correspondence.....	403
Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Double patenting.....	800
Avoiding rejection.....	804.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a)
Basis.....	804
Between one or more applications and a published application that has not been abandoned.....	804
Between a patent and a reissue application or a patent under reexamination.....	804
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	717.02(c) , 804.03
Coping applications.....	804 , 2127 , 2136.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Definition.....	804
Design applications/patents.....	804 , 1504.06
Different inventive entities.....	804.03 , 2109 , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Distinct and independent inventions.....	804.01
Domination.....	804
Impact of patent term extension.....	804.05
International applications.....	804
Obviousness type (ODP).....	804
Design application.....	1504.06
Plant applications.....	1601
Reexamination.....	804 , 2217 , 2258
Rejection.....	804
Nonstatutory.....	804
Obvious.....	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	804.01 , 821.04(b)
Provisional... ..	804 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Specification, use of.....	804
Statutory.....	804 , 804.03
Rejection nullification.....	804.01
Restriction previously required.....	804.04 , 1003
Same assignee.. ..	804.03 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Same inventor.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 806.05 , 822
Species and genus.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i)
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804
Subject to joint research agreement....	804 , 804.02 , 804.03
Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	804 , 804.02 , 1451 , 1490 , 2146.03(a)
In a reissue application.....	1451
Drawings.....	507 , 608.02
Amendment.....	608.02(p) , 714 , 1302.04
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02
In reissue application.....	1413 , 1453
Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	1121
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)
Amendment support by claim present on filing date....	608.04(a)
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v) , 608.02(w)
Brief description.....	608.01(f)
Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	608.02(i)
Color.....	608.01(f) , 608.02 , 1503.02
Colored plant.....	1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)
Completeness.....	608.02(e)
Computer lists.....	608.05
Consistency.....	608.02(e)
Content of.....	608.02(d)
Correction (See also: Correction of drawing)	608.02(p) , 1302.05
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120 , 1121
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608
Divisional application.....	608.02 , 608.02(i)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)
Informal.....	507
International application.....	1825

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Drawings — Duty of disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Kept in application.....	608.02(c)	New matter.....	608.04
Location.....	608.02(c)	Order for.....	608.02(x)
Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)	PG-Pub.....	1120 , 1121
Marked-up copy..	608.02(b) , 608.02(v) , 608.02(w)	Replacement sheets.....	502 , 608.02(h) , 1302.05
Necessary for filing date.....	506 , 608.02 , 702	Required.....	507 , 707.07(a)
New drawings required.....	608.02(a)	Due Care Showing.....	2734
New, handling.....	608.02(a)	Duplicate claims.....	608.01(m)
New matter.....	608.04 , 608.04(a)	Duplicate foreign patents.....	903.03
New, when required.....	608.02(a)	Duplicate papers for plant applications....	1603 , 1605 , 1606 , 1609
Not received.....	608.02(h) , 1825	Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001 , 2001.03 , 2733 , 2762
Not required.....	608.02	Compared to duty to disclose material information....	2001.04
Not returned.....	608.02(y)	Information disclosure.....	609
Objection.....	608.02 , 608.02(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.02(d) to 608.02(f) , 608.04(a) , 1503.02 , 1504.04	Reexamination.....	2280
Official Gazette figure.....	1302.09	Duty of disclosure.....	2000
Omitted drawings.....	601.01(g)	After patent grant.....	2003.01
Patented file.....	901.01(a)	Aids to compliance.....	2004
Petition to transfer from another application.....	608.02(i)	By whom.....	2002 , 2002.01
Photographs.....	502.05 , 507 , 608.01(f) , 608.02 , 1503.02	Checklist.....	2004
Plant application.....	1603 , 1606	Compared to requirement for information.	704.12(a) , 2005
Prior art.....	608.02(g) , 2125	Compliance with.....	2004
Provisional application.....	601	Continuing applications.....	2001.04 , 2004
Reference characters.....	608.02 , 608.02(e)	Copending applications.....	2001.06(b) , 2004
Reference characters, change.....	608.02(w)	Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Reissue application.....	1411 , 1413	Duration of.....	2001.04 , 2003.01
No longer transferred from original patent.....	1413	Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub.....	1121	Information material to patentability.....	2001.04 , 2001.05
Replacement.....	608.02(h) , 1302.05	Litigation information and/or Trial Proceedings.....	2001.06(c)
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04	Materiality.....	2000 , 2001.04 , 2001.05
Review by Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP).....	507	Questionnaire.....	2004
Required by examiner.....	608.02	Reexamination	
Requirements.....	608.02	Ex parte	2014 , 2280
Return.....	608.02(y)	Inter partes	2003.01 , 2684
Section lines.....	608.01 , 608.02(w)	Reissue application.....	1406 , 1418 , 1448 , 2001.06(c) , 2003
Security markings.....	121	Related application	
Substitute.....	502 , 608.02 , 608.02(h)	Foreign.....	2001.06(a)
Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)	U.S.....	2001.06(b)
Symbols.....	608.02	Sources of information.....	2001.06
Trademarks.....	1512	Timing.....	2003 , 2003.01
Unacceptable for publication.....	608.02 , 608.02(b)	To whom owed.....	2001.03
Drawing correction.....	507 , 608.02(p)	Violation of.....	2010
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v) , 608.02(w)	Claims invalidated.....	2016
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)	Protest.....	2013
Marked-up copy..	608.02(b) , 608.02(v) , 608.02(w)		

INDEX

Duty of disclosure — Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination.....	2014
Reissue.....	2012
Rejection of claims in reissue application.....	1448
Who has.....	2001.01
E	
Easily erasable paper.....	608.01 , 714.07
Effective date of reference patent.....	707.05(e) , 715 , 901.05(b) , 2121.01 , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Effective filing date	
Claimed invention.....	804 , 2152.01
Continuing application.....	211.02 , 708 , 804 , 2139.01 , 2152.01 , 2159.03
Continuation-in-part....	2133.01 , 2135.01 , 2159.03
Foreign priority effect.....	2139.01 , 2152.01
International convention (See also: Foreign application) Treaties)	213.01
Provisional application.....	2139.01 , 2152.01
Publication.....	715.01(c)
Reissue application.....	804 , 1440
Eighteen-month publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication) (PG-Pub))	2139.01 , 2152.01
Election (See also: Restriction) Election of species) ...	800
Action on nonelected claims.....	819
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
After restriction.....	818
Between applications, Conflicting claims... ..	804 , 822
Constructive.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
In reissue application.....	1440 , 1450 , 1457
Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01 , 818.02(a)
Implied.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Interference.....	819
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)
Shift.....	819
Treatment of nonelected claims.....	803.02 , 821 to 821.03
In reissue application.....	1450
With traverse.....	818 , 821.01
Without traverse.....	821.02
Election of species	
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
Basis.....	806.04 , 808.01(a)
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c) , 821.01 , 821.02
Design application.....	1504.05
Implied.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Reissue application.....	1450
Requirement.....	806.01 , 809.02(a)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Species claims lacking.....	806.01 , 818.02(b)
Electronic access to published applications.....	1128
Electronic databases (See also: PALM) PAIR)	707.05(e) , 719.05 , 901.06(a) , 902.03(e) , 1730
Chemical abstracts services.....	901.05 , 901.07
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	901.05 , 901.07
Dialog.....	719.05 , 901.07
e- <i>Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	1703
EAST.....	719.05 , 902.03(e)
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases.....	1730
International Patent Documentation Center (INPADOC).....	901.05 , 901.07
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i>	1703
Patent Grants Database.....	1703 , 1730
Questel-Orbit.....	719.05 , 901.07
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)..	1703 , 1730
WEST.....	719.05 , 902.03(e)
Electronic Business Center (EBC).....	1730
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	502.05 , 503
Actions permitted by registered users.....	502.05
Actions permitted by unregistered users.....	502.05
Alternatives to using EFS-Web.....	502.05
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option).....	502.05
Certificate of Transmission.....	512
Document description codes.....	502.05
Document formats.....	502.05
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt.....	502.05
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	502.05 , 2224
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	502.05 , 2624
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee.....	502.05 , 2590
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via.....	502.05 , 1121 , 1129 , 1130 , 1132 , 1133

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web) — European Patent Office (EPO)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Reissue application and follow-on papers..... [502.05](#),
[1410](#)
Sequence listing submissions via..... [2421.01](#),
[2422.03](#), [2422.03\(a\)](#), [2422.04](#), [2422.07](#)
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account...
[509.01](#)
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS).....
[609.07](#)
Electronic mail..... [502.03](#), [713](#), [713.01](#), [713.04](#),
[713.05](#)
 to notify customer of Office communications (e-Office
 Action Program)..... [502.05](#), [710.06](#)
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).. [302.10](#),
[502.01](#), [502.05](#)
Electronic Priority Document Exchange (See also: [PDX](#))
..... [215.01](#), [215.02\(a\)](#)
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure
Statement..... [609.08](#)
Electronic publications
 Availability as prior art..... [2128](#)
 Citation of..... [707.05\(e\)](#)
 Hyperlinks to..... [608.01](#), [608.01\(p\)](#)
 Search for..... [904.02\(c\)](#)
Employee number..... [711.04\(b\)](#), [901.01\(a\)](#)
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,
property interest in patent..... [309](#)
Enablement..... [2164](#), [2166](#)
 Burden on the examiner..... [2164.04](#)
 Commensurate in scope with claims..... [2164.08](#)
 Critical feature not claimed..... [2164.08\(c\)](#)
 Inoperative subject matter..... [2164.08\(b\)](#)
 Single means claim..... [2164.08\(a\)](#)
 Compared to utility..... [2164.07](#)
 Design patent application..... [1503.02](#), [1504.04](#)
 Duty or disclosure of information relevant to.....
 [2001.04](#)
 Evidence of..... [2164.05](#)
 Examples of enablement issues..... [2164.06 to](#)
 [2164.06\(c\)](#)
 Form paragraphs used to reject..... [2166](#)
 How to make the invention..... [2164.01\(b\)](#)
 How to use the invention..... [2164.01\(c\)](#)
 Quantity of experimentation..... [2164.06](#)
 Reduction to practice..... [2164.02](#)
 Relationship of predictability..... [2164.03](#)
 Specification must be enabling
 As of the filing date..... [2164.05\(a\)](#)
 To persons of ordinary skill..... [2164.05\(b\)](#)
 Test of enablement..... [2164.01](#)
 Undue experimentation factors..... [2164.01\(a\)](#)

Working example..... [2164.02](#)
 35 U.S.C. 112(f) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth
 paragraph limitations..... [2181](#), [2185](#)
Energy, Department of..... [115](#), [2104.01](#)
Energy, related applications, special status..... [708.02](#)
English language faulty, new specification.... [608.01\(g\)](#)
English language required..... [302.02](#), [608.01](#)
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See also: [Office](#)
[of](#) [Enrollment](#) [and](#) [Discipline](#))
Entity, micro, claiming status as (See also: [Micro entity](#)
[status](#))
Entity, small, claiming status as (See also: [Small entity](#)
[status](#))
Entry of amendment (See also: [Amendment](#)) . [714.18](#)
Environmental Quality Program..... [708.02](#)
Equity (civil action)
 Under 35 U.S.C. 145..... [1216](#), [1216.02](#)
 Under 35 U.S.C. 146..... [1216](#)
Equivalents in art..... [904.01\(b\)](#), [2144](#), [2144.06](#)
Erasable (specially coated) paper..... [608.01](#)
Erasure in specification, before execution..... [608.01](#)
Errors (See also: [Correction of patent](#))
 Correction of patents..... [1400](#)
 Deceptive intent..... [1401](#), [1412.02](#), [1412.03](#),
 [1412.04](#), [1414](#), [1414.02](#), [1414.03](#), [1444](#), [1448](#),
 [1451](#), [1457](#), [1481.02](#), [1490](#), [2022.05](#)
 Reissue..... [1401 to](#) [1470](#)
 Title documents..... [323](#)
 Withdrawal from issue..... [1308](#)
Essential material..... [608.01\(p\)](#)
Establishing right of assignee to take action in
application..... [324](#), [325](#)
Estoppel
 Abandonment..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
 Collateral..... [2012.01](#)
 In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2259](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2659](#)
 Defensive publications..... [711.06](#)
 Different inventive entities and commonly owned
 applications..... [804.03](#)
 Interference..... [715](#), [2138.01](#)
 Reasons for allowance..... [1302.14](#)
 Reissue proceedings..... [2012.01](#)
 Terminal disclaimer..... [804](#), [804.02](#)
European Community Design treaty (See also: [Treaties](#))
European Patent Convention (See also: [Treaties](#))
European Patent Office (EPO)..... [120](#), [609](#), [901.05](#),
[901.07](#), [1801](#), [1840](#), [1840.01](#), [1850](#), [1860](#), [1865](#),
[2422.04](#)

INDEX

European Patent Office (EPO) — Examiner's Answer

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority. 1840.01	Resigns, old cases special..... 708.03
Evidence, of public use or on sale..... 2133.03 to 2133.03(b) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)	Suggestion of allowable claims..... 707.07(j)
Evidence submitted with protest..... 1901.02	Supervisory (See also: Supervisory patent examiner)
Examination guidelines for AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103..... 2150	Telephoning attorney..... 408 , 1302.14
Examination guidelines for applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)..... 2136 , 2136.01	Testimony as patent expert..... 1701.01
Examination of application..... 700	Time and Activity Report..... 1704 , 1705
Accelerated Examination..... 708.02(a)	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2238
Confidentiality during..... 101	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination... 2638
Deferral of..... 709 , 1002.02(d)	Treatment of protest..... 1901.06
Order of..... 708 to 708.03	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording..... 1704 , 1705
Piecemeal..... 707.07(g)	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist... 1443 , 1445
Purpose..... 701	Examiner's action (See also: Action) Letter , Examiner's) 707
Reissue..... 1440 , 1443 , 1445	Examiner's amendment..... 1302.04
Secrecy order application..... 130	Abstract changed by..... 608.01(b) , 1302.01 , 1302.04
Statutory authority..... 701	By initialing..... 1302.04
Suspension of..... 709	Claim, antecedent basis in description..... 608.01(o)
Examiner	Claim lost in interference..... 2308
Action..... 707	Claim, numbers identifying..... 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)
Action counted..... 1705	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled..... 821.01 , 821.02
Affidavit..... 2144.03	Defensive publication..... 711.06
Assignment of application for examination..... 903.08(b)	Deposit account charge..... 1302.04 , 1730
Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination..... 2236	Drawing correction..... 608.02(w) , 1302.04
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2636	Extension of time required for..... 706.07(f)
Assistant..... 707.01 , 707.02	Formal matters..... 1302.01 , 1302.04
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate..... 2203	IFW applications..... 1302.04
Classification (See also: Classification examiner) 903	Informalities corrected..... 1302.04
Disposals..... 1705	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714 , 1302.04
Duty of candor and good faith to..... 2001.03	No new matter..... 608.01(o)
Employee number..... 711.04(b) , 901.01(a) , 905.05	Plant patent application practice..... 1610
Expressing opinion of validity..... 1701	Reexamination
Name..... 502 , 707.09 , 1302.13	<i>Ex parte</i> 2281 , 2287
New action indicated by primary..... 707.01	<i>Inter partes</i>
Previous action by another examiner	Canceling rejected claims..... 2671 , 2687
Allowed claims..... 706.04	Correcting formal matters..... 2687 , 2687.01
Interview..... 713.01	In merged reissue/reexamination..... 2686.03
Search..... 704.10	Not permitted if approval required..... 2687.01
Primary	To the Title..... 2660.02 , 2686.03 , 2687
Actions requiring personal attention..... 707.01 , 714.16 , 715.08 , 1004	Reference citation corrected..... 707.05(g)
Name on file wrapper..... 1302.13	Title of application..... 606.01
Pursuit of bounties prohibited..... 1701	Examiner's Answer
Reasons for allowance..... 1302.14	Appeal conference not held..... 1003 , 1207.01
	Counted as a disposal..... 1705
	New ground of rejection..... 1207.03
	New interpretation of law..... 1207.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Examiner's Answer — Executor or administrator

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
TC Director's attention required.....	1003	Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709, 714.01(e)
Reexamination		Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275	References, citation..	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
<i>Inter-partes</i>	2677	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision....	1214.07
Reply brief.....	1208	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent....	2302
Special status.....	708.01	Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06
Examiner's letter (See also: Action)	707	Requirement for information.....	704.10, 2120.02, 2135, 2181
Abandonment.....	711.02	Restriction requirement.....	803, 817
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Returned.....	707.13
Amendment after final rejection.....	714.13	Reviewed by examiner.....	707.08
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)	Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Signature.....	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15	Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Status letter reply.....	203.08
Complete and clear.....	707.07	Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Summary.....	707.07(i)
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Supplemental.....	710.06
Correction, period for reply.....	707.05(g), 710.06	Undelivered.....	707.13
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g)	Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510
Date stamped.....	707.11	Example, Comments on.....	707.07(l)
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	Example, Operative.....	608.01(p), 2164.02
Election of species required, concluding paragraph....	809.02(a)	Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted..	608.01(p)
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	707.09	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance.....	714.16(c)
Examiner's amendments.....	706.07(f), 1302.04	Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for.....	714.01(e), 714.10
File wrapper entry.....	707.10, 719.01	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19
Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07	Execution of oath.....	602.08(b)
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07	Executive	Order
Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	No. 5464.....	1608
Formal matters.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	No. 9424.....	302, 302.06, 302.08
Informal application.....	702.01	No. 10,096.....	509.02
Initialed by examiner.....	707.08	No. 10,358.....	710.05
Language in rejecting.....	707.07(d)	No. 12,598.....	115, 120, 121
Mailing.....	707.12	No. 13,292.....	115, 121
Memorandum cited.....	707.06	Executor or administrator.....	409.01(b)
New drawing required.....	608.02(b)	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(b)
New examiner, primary examiner indicates....	707.01	Application by, after discharge.....	409.01(b)
Notices cited.....	707.06	Assigned application, inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Omnibus rejection.....	2173.05(r), 2175	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b), 410
Orders cited.....	707.06	Foreign country.....	409.01(b)
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)		
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)		
Power of attorney invalid or lacking.....	402		

INDEX

Executor or administrator — Federal holiday

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Intervention not required.....	409.01(b)
Joint inventors, inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Exhibit.....	608.03
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.07 , 715.07(d)
Exhibit at interview.....	713.08
Exhibit, handling.....	608.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671 , 2673.02
Experimental use (See also: Public use)	2133.03 , 2133.03(e) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Factors indicative of... ..	2133.03(e)(4) , 2133.03(e)(5)
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Testing by third party.. ..	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing, developmental.....	2133.03(e)(6)
When experimental use ends.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Expiration date of patent (See also: Term, Patent)	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154.....	2710 , 2720 , 2730
Design.....	1502.01 , 1505
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156.....	2750 to 2764 , 2766
Plant.....	2701
Utility.....	2701
When Office personnel should express opinion.....	1701
Export control of patent applications.....	120
Exposure of papers during interviews.....	101 , 713.07
Expounding patent law.....	713.02
Express abandonment.....	711 , 711.01
To avoid publication of application.....	711.01 , 1125
Express Mail service (See also: Priority Express Mail service)	
Expunge information in application file.....	724.05 , 724.06 , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 2267 , 2269
Extension of shortened reply period.....	710.02(e)
Extension of time... ..	706.07(f) , 710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)
For filing brief.....	1203 , 1205.01 , 1206 , 1208 , 1215.04
For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c)
General fee authorization.....	710.02(e)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c) , 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	1002.02(c)(4) , 2648 , 2665 , 2672 , 2682
Request.....	710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)
Extension, patent term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Extraordinary situations	
Abandonment, revival.....	711.03(c)
Deferring issue.....	1306.01
Interview after issue.....	713.10
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2227 , 2265 , 2274 , 2283
Reply period reset.....	710.06
Suspension of rules.....	1002
Time to file.....	1205.01
Withdrawal from issue.....	711.01
F	
Facsimile transmission	
Assignment documents.....	302.09 , 502.01
Central Number.....	502 , 502.01
Correspondence.....	502.01
Declaration or oath.....	502.01
PCT international application.....	1805 , 1834.01 , 1865 , 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fees.....	2510
Permitted types of correspondence.....	502.01
Prohibited types of correspondence.....	502.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624
Secrecy order application, not permitted.....	120 , 502.01
Supplemental examination.....	2806
Federal Circuit (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date.....	711.03(c)
Appeal brief.....	1205.01 , 2274
Civil action.....	1216
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Effect on Mail Express Service.....	513
Effect on reference....	2120.01 , 2133.01 , 2135.01 , 2139.02
Filing date.....	502 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 505 , 512 , 513

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Federal holiday — File wrapper/history

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign application copendency.....	213
Foreign patent.....	2135 , 2135.01
Maintenance fees.....	2504 , 2506
Papers not received.....	502 , 503
Period for reply ending on.....	505 , 710.05
Prior art effective date.....	2120.01 , 2139.02 , 2152.05
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04
PTO business hours.....	510
Reply period.....	710.05
Statutory bar.....	2133 , 2152.02 , 2153.01 to 2153.02
Statutory period.....	710.01(a)
Unscheduled closings.....	213.03
Federal license rights.....	310
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Rule 8(b) cited.....	410
Rule 11(b)	
Cited.....	402.03 , 410
Reproduced.....	410
Fee (See also: Refunds)	
Address.....	2540
Appeal.....	1204
Appeal forwarding fee.....	1208.01
Assignment recording.....	302.06
Credit card payment of.....	509 , 706.07(f)
Current amounts available on USPTO Web site.....	509 , 1730
Document size.....	2810.01
Electronic copy of sequence listing.....	2435
Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
Filing.....	509 , 607
Claims in excess of.....	607
Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Deposit account.....	509.01
Inadequate.....	509
International application.....	1805 , 1810 , 1827
Basic national fee for national stage entry.....	502.01 , 502.05 , 509.03 , 512 , 1834.01 , 1893.01(a) , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(c) , 1893.02
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Non-electronic.....	607
Nonprovisional application.....	601.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Reissue.....	1415
Return Postcard Receipt.....	503 , 607.02
Small entity.....	509.03
Issue (See also: Issue fee)	
Maintenance (See also: Maintenance fees)	
Payment.....	509
by EFS-Web.....	502.05
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)
Publication fee.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.03
Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Supplemental examination.....	2810.01
Field of search.....	904 , 904.02 , 904.02(a) , 1701
Notation in file.....	719.05 , 904
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a) , 719.05 , 904 , 904.02(a)
Figures (See also: Drawings)	
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	102 , 103 , 711.03(d) , 711.06 , 1730
File wrapper/history (See also: Image File Wrapper (IFW))	719
Action entered.....	707.10
Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09
Amendment endorsed.....	710.05
Assignment endorsement.....	303
Civil action disposition.....	1216.02
Classification data.....	719.03
Classification history.....	719.03
Completeness.....	724.01
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	
Public access.....	103
Restriction.....	819
Data entered on.....	710.05 , 1302.09
Field of search.....	719.05
Field of search, patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Foreign application cross-noting....	202 , 1893.03(c) , 1895.01
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06 , 1302.06
Index of claims.....	719.04
Licensing and Review stamp.....	140
Notes to application of another party.....	101
Papers in.....	719.01
Parent application notation on.....	202 , 1302.09
Printout of search history.....	719.05
Relation of application noted on.....	202
Residence changed.....	719.02

INDEX

File wrapper/history — First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents A...

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05
“Searched notes” box entries.....	719.05
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13
Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	710.05
Files Repository.....	711.04(b)
Filing date.....	201.06(c) , 502 , 503 , 505 , 506 , 506.02
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)
Effective, prior application.....	211.02 , 2133.01 , 2139.01 , 2152.01 , 2154.01(b)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Foreign application, Convention date (See also: Foreign application)	214.03
International application.....	1810
Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1810
Petition.....	506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)
Priority Express Mailing date.....	506.02 , 513
Refusal to accord.....	506.02
Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Filing date of reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214 , 2215
Filing date of request for supplemental examination.....	2812.01
Filing fee (See also: Fee , Refunds)	607
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)
Deposit account.....	509.01
Inadequate.....	509
Reduction for micro entity.....	509.04
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Reissue application.....	1415
Return.....	503 , 607.02
Filing receipt (See also: Postcard , self-addressed)	503
Final action (See also: Final rejection)	
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
Final data capture.....	1309
Final rejection.....	706.07
Amendment after.....	714.12 , 714.13
Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
First action.....	706.07(b)
Interview.....	713.09
Letter.....	706.07
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)
Premature.....	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal of.....	706.07(d)
Primary examiner’s attention required.....	1004
Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See also: Action: Closing Prosecution in inter partes reexamination)	
Secrecy order application.....	130
Special.....	708.01
Time for reply.....	706.07(f)
Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
When proper.....	706.07 , 706.07(a) , 706.07(b)
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention.....	1004 , 1005
Withdrawal of premature.....	706.07(d)
First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
In an RCE.....	706.07(b) , 706.07(h)
First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents Act (AIA)	
Affidavits or declarations under 37 CFR 1.130.....	
717.01 to	717.01(f) , 2155
Claiming same invention.....	717.01(d)
Enablement.....	2155.04
Evaluation of.....	717.01(a)(1) , 717.01(b)(1) , 717.01(e)
Formal requirements.....	717.01(c)
Showing disclosure was made by inventor.....	717.01(a) , 2155.01
Showing prior disclosure of subject matter by inventor.....	717.01(b) , 2155.02
Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	717.01(b)(2) , 2155.03
When available.....	717.01 , 2155.06
When not required.....	717.01
When unavailable.....	717.01 , 2155.06
Who may file.....	717.01(c) , 2155.05
Determining whether application is subject to first inventor to file provisions	
Applications filed before March 16, 2013.....	2159.01
Applications filed on or after March 16, 2013.....	2159.02
Applications subject to both pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(g) and AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103....	2159.03
Transition application.....	2159.04
Effective filing date of claimed invention.....	2152.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents A... — Foreign filing date

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Improper naming of inventors.....	2157
Joint research agreements.....	2156
Prior art	
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1).....	2152.02 to 2152.04
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2).....	2154 to 2154.01(c)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(d).....	2154.01(b)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 103.....	2158
Prior art exceptions under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102.....	717 to 717.02(d), 2153, 2154.02 to 2154.02(c), 2156
Commonly owned or under obligation of assignment.....	717 to 717.02(d), 2154.02(c)
Grace period inventor or inventor-originated disclosure.....	717 to 717.01(f), 2153.01, 2153.01(a), 2153.01(b), 2153.02, 2154.02 to 2154.02(b)
Joint Research Agreements.....	2156
Overview.....	2151
First Office action form.....	707
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See also: Letter, Examiner's)	
Five year pendency.....	707.02, 708.01
Flowchart for	
Claim interpretation for a term that does not invoke 35 U.S.C. 112(f).....	2111.01
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	2136
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
Reformed PCT System.....	1842
Supplemental examination.....	2801
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims.....	804
Flow sheet.....	608.02
FOIA (See also: Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Font, type.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Foreclosure (See also: Assignment: Security interests)	
Foreign application (See also: International application)	
As prior art.....	2120, 2127, 2139.01, 2152.01
Certificate of correction to perfect priority.....	216.01, 1402, 1481, 1481.03
Certified copy to avoid reference... ..	213, 2136.05(a), 2152.06
Certified copy not filed.....	214.03(VI)
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history.....	202
Date entitled to.....	213
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Determination of priority.....	213, 216
Disclosure.....	216
Duty of disclosure of information cited.....	2001.06(a)
English language translation for benefit of date.....	213, 213.06, 216, 2136.05(a), 2152.06
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority....	2258.02
Filed more than a year before U.S. application... ..	213, 214.03
Filing in foreign country.....	140
First.....	213.03
Great Britain.....	213.03, 216
Identification.....	214.04
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	217
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority....	2658
License to file.....	140
Listed on oath/declaration.....	213.02, 214
No claim for priority.....	214.02
No reference made in declaration.....	214.03
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Overcoming reference which is.....	216, 715
Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Priority.....	213
Papers not filed.....	214.03
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority....	214.02, 215.02, 1002.02(b), 1402, 1417, 1481.03, 2258.02, 2658
Priority document in parent application.....	214.03, 215
Reissue application claiming foreign priority.....	1402, 1410, 1417, 1444
Ribbioned.....	608.01
Same invention.....	213
Seal.....	602
Statutory bar.....	2135, 2135.01
Time limits to submission.....	213.06, 214
Certificate of correction.....	216.01
Reissue.....	214, 215, 216.01
Translation required....	213, 213.04, 213.06, 214, 215.03, 216, 217
Foreign countries recognized for priority.....	213.01
Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	213.02, 214, 2136.05(a), 2152.06
Foreign filing date	
Entitled to.....	216
On file wrapper/history.....	202

INDEX

Foreign filing license — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign filing license.....	115 , 140
For PCT.....	115 , 1832
Foreign language	
Application.....	608.01 , 609.04(a)
Oath or declaration.....	602.06
Foreign patent	
Art collection.....	901.07
Citation.....	707.05(e) , 901.05(a)
Citation dates and information.....	901.05(a) , 901.05(b) , 1851
Classification.....	903 , 903.03
Country codes.....	1851
Database search.....	2135
Document citation, in PCT.....	1851
Duplicates.....	903.03
Effective date.....	901.05(b)
Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)
In prior art statement.....	609 , 609.01
Individual country overview.....	901.05
Journals.....	901.06(a)
Law overview.....	901.05
Library.....	901.06(a)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12
Oppositions.....	901.05
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)
Reference.....	901.05 , 2120 , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Transfer.....	903.05
Translation of.....	901.05(d) , 2120
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	140
Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)	210 to 217
Design patent applications.....	213 , 1504.02 , 1504.10
U.S. effective filing date or effectively filed date computed....	213.01 , 2136.03 , 2139.01 , 2152.01 , 2154.01(a) , 2154.01(b)
Formal matter	
Allowance and issue... ..	1302.01 , 1302.02 , 1302.04
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16
Claim allowable except for.....	706 , 707.07(j)
Review of action involving.....	
Right of benefit to prior domestic application....	210 , 211 , 1402 , 1405 , 1410 , 1481.03
Right of priority to prior foreign application.....	210 , 213 to 217 , 1402 , 1410 , 1417 , 1481.03
Specification format.....	608.01
When taken up.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02
Former employee restrictions.....	1702
Form letters and forms	
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065.....	2671.02 , 2696
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467.....	2250 , 2265 , 2266.01 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2296
Allowability.....	1302.03
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z) , 714.16(d) , 714.16(e)
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.....	1214.07
Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03
Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Gross Income Basis) PTO/SB/15A	509.04(a)
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Institution of Higher Education Basis)	509.04(b)
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050.....	1480 , 1485
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/AIA/96....	325
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122.....	403 , 2542
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123.....	403 , 2542
Cover sheet, assignment document.....	302.07
Cover sheet, provisional application	
Cited.....	201.04 , 601
Reproduced.....	201.04
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Cited.....	509 , 1302.04 , 1306 , 2510 , 2522
Reproduced.....	509
D-10.....	130 , 1304.01
DD Form 441.....	120
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance....	406
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/AIA/09..	1604
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/AIA/06.....	1414.01
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/SB/52.....	1414.02
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/05.....	1414.01
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/51.....	1414.02
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01.....	602.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01A.....	602.01(b)	Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination.....	2281 , 2296
EFS-Web.....	502.05	Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited.....	1611
Election of species.....	809.02(a)	Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328.....	903.07 , 907
Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip... ..	903.07 , 907 , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13 , 2287
Examiner's action PTOL-326.....	707	Digests.....	903.07
Examiner's answer.....	1207	Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B....	307 , 308 , 324 , 325 , 512 , 605.01 , 1306.01 , 1306.02 , 1309 , 1481.01
Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E.....	2638	Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited.....	2515 , 2595
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47		Reproduced.....	2595
Cited.....	2540 , 2595	Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35	
Reproduced.....	2595	Cited.....	1121 , 1122 , 1135
Final rejection.....	706.07	Reproduced.....	1135
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....	201.06(d)	Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432.....	711.02 , 711.04(c)
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)	Notice of Abandonment under 37 CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019.....	201.06(d)
45-day Letter.....	150	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37... ..	601.01(a) , 602.03 , 608.02(b) , 608.02(z) , 609.05(b) , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 812.01 , 1302.03 , 1302.04 , 1455
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262 , 2296	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85....	115 , 203.08 , 509.03 , 605.01 , 710.02(e) , 711.01 , 711.03(c) , 714.15 , 714.16 , 714.16(a) , 714.16(d) , 1126 , 1303 , 1303.03 , 1304.01 , 1305 , 1306 , 1306.02 , 1306.03 , 1308.01 , 1308.03 , 1309 , 1512 , 2001.04 , 2406 , 2411 , 2411.03 , 2540
General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP).....	2250 , 2266.03 , 2296	Undelivered.....	1303.02
Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10.....	130 , 1304 , 1304.01
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08		Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board PTO/SB/31.....	1204
Cited.....	609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 1893.03(g) , 1901.03 , 2001.04 , 2003 , 2004 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475.....	2250 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296
Reproduced.....	609	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069.....	2666 , 2666.01 , 2666.04 , 2666.06 , 2666.50 , 2666.60 , 2696
Interference Initial Memorandum.....	2302 , 2304.02 , 2304.04(a)	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Requirements PTOL-2077.....	2218 , 2227
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications.....	2306	Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011	
International application transmittal (PTO-1382).....	1830	Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
<i>InterPartes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071.....	2696	Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012	
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072.....	2696	Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067.....	2662 , 2674 , 2696		
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070....	2646 , 2647 , 2647.02 , 2670 , 2677 , 2696		
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A.....	713.01 , 713.04 , 713.05		
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B... ..	713.04 , 714.13		

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051.....	201.06(d) , 706.07(h)
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application.....	506 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(e) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 2731 , 2732
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2266 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2287.01 , 2288 , 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	2687 , 2696
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	2531
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	714 , 714.01(e) , 714.03
Notice of Non-Compliant Supplemental Examination Request.....	2812.01
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	302.09
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	201.06(c) , 601.01(d) , 601.01(g) , 2731 , 2732
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	2550
Notice of Recordation.....	302.09
Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....	608.01 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707 , 707.05(a) , 707.05(c) , 707.05(d) , 707.05(e) , 2246 , 2257 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143.....	2530
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b).....	1308
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	2273 , 2274 , 2296
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures.....	2421.03 , 2731 , 2732
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	601.01(a) , 601.01(c) , 602.05(b) , 607 , 710.02(d) , 2731 , 2732
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notice Requiring Inventor's Oath or Declaration, PTOL-2306.....	710.02(e)
Notification of Non-Compliant Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued).....	1205.03
Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466... ..	2262 , 2296
Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....	2647.02 , 2660 , 2671.01 , 2696
Reproduced.....	2660
Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....	608.02(h)
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....	2247 , 2296
Reproduced.....	2247.01
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063	
Cited.....	2646 , 2647.02
Reproduced.....	2647.01
Patent Term Adjustment Statement under 37 CFR 1.704(d) PTO/SB/133.....	2732
PCT forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced.....	1135
Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	
Cited.....	711.03(c) , 1124 , 1135
Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1135
For Application international application abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64/PCT.....	711.03(c)
For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Power of Attorney For applications filed before 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney or Revocation of Power of Attorney With a New Power of Attorney and Change of Correspondence Address PTO/SB/81	402.05(b)
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	402.07
For applications filed after 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	402.02(a)
Transmittal for Power of Attorney to One or More Registered Practitioners PTO/AIA/82	402.02(a)
Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	201.04
PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	903.07
PTO-303.....	1453
PTO-328.....	903.07
PTO-447A.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d) , 903.08(e)
PTO-690E.....	903.03 , 2638
PTO-850	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Cited..	1002.02(d) , 2302 , 2304.02 , 2304.04(a)	PTOL-90.....	608.02 , 608.02(b) , 609.04(b) , 707.714.16 , 1207.05 , 1208 , 1209 , 1210
Reproduced.....	2302	PTOL-271.....	714 , 714.16(d)
PTO-892		PTOL-303.....	706.07(f) , 711.03(c) , 714.13
Cited.....	608.01 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707 , 707.05 , 707.05(a) , 707.05(c) , 707.05(d) , 707.05(e) , 707.05(g) , 901.06 , 1302.04 , 1302.12 , 1406 , 1455 , 1901.06 , 2246 , 2257 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687	PTOL-306.....	1481.02
Reproduced.....	707.05(a)	PTOL-324.....	714
PTO-1050.....	1480 , 1480.01 , 1485	PTOL-326	
PTO-1382.....	1830 , 1832	Cited....	214.03 , 215 , 608.02(h) , 706.07 , 707.710.02(b) , 812.01
PTO-1516.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296	Reproduced.....	707
PTO-1517.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296	PTOL-404.....	1485
PTO-1595.....	302.07	PTOL-413A.....	713.01 , 713.04
PTO-2011.....	201.06(d)	PTOL-413B.....	713.04 , 714.13
PTO-2038		PTOL-461.....	1215.04
Cited.....	509 , 1302.04 , 1306 , 2510	PTOL-462 (discontinued).....	1205.03
Reproduced.....	509	PTOL-462R (discontinued).....	2274
PTO-2051.....	706.07(h)	PTOL-465.....	2246 , 2262 , 2264 , 2296
PTO-2142.....	2531	PTOL-466.....	2262 , 2296
PTO-2143.....	2530	PTOL-467.....	2250 , 2265 , 2266.01 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2296
PTO-2293.....	2296	PTOL-467A.....	2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2296
PTO-2302.....	2818.01	PTOL-468.....	2273 , 2274 , 2296
PTO-2311.....	2250.03 , 2266.02 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296	PTOL-469....	2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2288 , 2296
PTO-2293.....	2296	PTOL-471D.....	2247.01 , 2296
PTO/SB/08A and 08B.....	608.01 , 609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 707.05(d) , 1406 , 1901.03 , 1901.06 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687	PTOL-471G.....	2247.01 , 2296
Reproduced.....	609	PTOL-473.....	2250 , 2266.03 , 2296
PTOL-37		PTOL-474.....	2281 , 2296
Cited.....	203.08 , 601.01(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.02(z) , 609.05(b) , 707.05(g) , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 812.01 , 1302.03 , 1302.04 , 1302.12 , 1302.14 , 1455	PTOL-475.....	2250 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296
Reproduced.....	1302.03	PTOL-476.....	2287 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696
PTOL-85		PTOL-1432.....	711.02 , 711.04(c)
Cited....	203.08 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.02 , 1308 , 1308.03	PTOL-1516.....	2287 , 2296 , 2687 , 2695 , 2696
Reproduced.....	1303	PTOL-1517.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696
PTOL-85B		PTOL-2057.....	2227
Cited.....	307 , 308 , 324 , 325 , 509.03 , 512 , 605.01 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.01 , 1306.02 , 1309 , 1481.01	PTOL-2063	
Reproduced.....	1303	Cited.....	2646 , 2647.01 , 2647.02
PTOL-85C Reproduced.....	1303	Reproduced.....	2647.01
		PTOL-2064	
		Cited.....	2647.02 , 2660 , 2671.01 , 2696
		Reproduced.....	2660
		PTOL-2065.....	2671.02 , 2696
		PTOL-2066.....	2673.02 , 2696
		PTOL-2067.....	2662 , 2674 , 2696
		PTOL-2068.....	2687 , 2696
		PTOL-2069	
		Cited.....	2666 , 2666.01 , 2666.04 , 2666.06 , 2666.50 , 2666.60 , 2696
		Reproduced.....	2666.50

INDEX

Form letters and forms — PTO/SB/01A Reproduced

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL 2070.. 2647 , 2647.02 , 2664 , 2670 , 2677 , 2686.01 , 2696	Cited..... 609 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2290 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687
PTOL-2071..... 2666.06 , 2696	Reproduced..... 609
PTOL-2072..... 2696	PTO/SB/14..... 601.05
PTOL-2073..... 2674 , 2696	PTO/SB/15A..... 509.04(a)
PTOL-2077..... 2227	PTO/SB/15B..... 509.04(b)
PTOL-2079..... 2227	PTO/SB/16..... 201.04
PTOL-2079..... 2249	PTO/SB/24 reproduced..... 711.01
PTOL-2306..... 710.02(e)	PTO/SB/24A
PTOL-2311, reproduced..... 2266.02	Cited..... 711.01 , 1125 , 1135
PTO/AIA/05	Reproduced..... 711.01 , 1135
Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.01	PTO/SB/24B reproduced..... 711.01
Reproduced..... 1414.01	PTO/SB/25..... 1490
PTO/AIA/06	PTO/SB/26..... 1490
Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.01	PTO/SB/27..... 1504.30
Reproduced..... 1414.01	PTO/SB/29
PTO/AIA/07	Cited..... 201.06(d) , 709
Reproduced..... 1414.01	PTO/SB/29A Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
PTO/AIA/14..... 402.02(a) , 601.05 , 601.05(a)	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced..... 706.07(h)
PTO/AIA/25..... 1490	PTO/SB/31..... 1204
PTO/AIA/25a..... 1490	PTO/SB/35
PTO/AIA/26..... 1490	Cited..... 1122 , 1135
PTO/AIA/26a..... 1490	Reproduced..... 1135
PTO/AIA/50	PTO/SB/36
Cited..... 1410 , 1410.02 , 1415 , 1451	Cited..... 1123 , 1124 , 1135
Reproduced..... 1410	Reproduced..... 1135
PTO/AIA/80..... 402.02(a)	PTO/SB/37..... 709
PTO/AIA/81..... 402.02(a)	PTO/SB/42... 2214 , 2246 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687
PTO/AIA/81A	PTO/SB/44
Cited..... 402.02(a) , 402.02(b)	Cited..... 602.01(c) , 1480 , 1480.01 , 1485
Reproduced..... 402.02(a)	Reproduced..... 1485
PTO/AIA/81B (reproduced)..... 2222 , 2622 , 2805	PTO/SB/45
PTO/AIA/82..... 402.02(a)	Cited..... 2515 , 2595
PTO/AIA/83..... 402.06 , 2223	Reproduced..... 2595
PTO/AIA/96..... 325 , 402.02(a)	PTO/SB/47
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced..... 602.01(b)	Cited..... 2540 , 2595
PTO/SB/01A Reproduced..... 602.01(b)	Reproduced..... 2595
PTO/SB/03..... 1604	PTO/SB/50..... 1410.02
PTO/SB/08... 608.01 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.06 , 609.08 , 707.05(d) , 1302.12 , 1406	PTO/SB/51
PTO/SB/08A	Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.03
Cited..... 609 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687	Reproduced..... 1414.02
Reproduced..... 609	PTO/SB/51S..... 1414.03
PTO/SB/08B	PTO/SB/52
	Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.03
	Reproduced..... 1414.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

PTO/SB/56	1415	Fee Transmittal Form 1415 (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50)	
PTO/SB/57		Transmittal (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50)	1410
Cited.....	2214 , 2215 , 2296	Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125.....	403 , 2540
Reproduced.....	2214	Request for Customer Number Data Change PTO/SB/124.....	403
PTO/SB/64 reproduced.....	711.03(c)	Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) PTO/SB/37.....	709
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1135	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/57.....	2214 , 2215 , 2296
PTO/SB/64/PCT reproduced.....	711.03(c)	Request for Recalculation of Patent Term Adjustment in view of AIA Technical Correction Act PTO/SB/132..	2734
PTO/SB/66		Request for Recalculation of Patent Term Adjustment in view of Safe Harbor Statement under 37 CFR 1.704(d) PTO/SB/134.....	2734
Cited.....	2590 , 2595	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	402.06
Reproduced.....	2595	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	402.06 , 2623
PTO/SB/67 Cited.....	104	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
PTO/SB/68		Cited.....	1123 , 1124 , 1135
Cited.....	103 , 711.04	Reproduced.....	1135
Reproduced.....	103	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication PTOL-271... 714 , 714.16(d)	
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced.....	402.07	Restriction requirement.....	817
PTO/SB/81		Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066..	2673.02 , 2696
Cited.....	402 , 1604	Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151
PTO/SB/81C Reproduced.....	2222 , 2622	Subject matter admits of illustration.....	608.02(a)
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced.....	402.05	Substitute Statement in Lieu of a Reissue Oath or Declaration PTO/AIA/07.....	1414.01
PTO/SB/83		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/26m PTO/SB/26a or PTO/AIA/26.....	1490
Cited.....	402.06	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second Application, PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/25a or PTO/AIA/25.....	1490
PTO/AIA/83 Reproduced.....	402.06 , 2223	Third-Party Submission Under 37 CFR 1.290 PTO/SB/429.....	1134.01
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced.....	2623	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465.....	2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2264 , 2283 , 2296
PTO/SB/84 Reproduced.....	405	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
PTO/SB/122.....	403 , 2542	2.01.....	201.06
PTO/SB/123.....	403 , 2542	2.03.....	201.06(c)
PTO/SB/124.....	403		
PTO/SB/125			
Cited.....	403 , 2540 , 2595		
Reproduced.....	2595		
PTO/SB/132.....	2734		
PTO/SB/133.....	2732		
PTO/SB/134.....	2734		
PTO/SB/429.....	1134.01		
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation PTOL 476.....	2687		
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595....	302.07 , 323		
Reexamination and processing forms listed.....	2296 , 2696		
Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTOL-1517.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696		
Reissue			
Application			
Declaration by the Assignee (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/06)	1410.01		
Declaration by the Inventor (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/05)	1410.01		

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
2.05.....	201.07	6.17.....	608.01(j)
2.06.....	201.08	6.18.....	608.01(n)
2.07.....	201.02	6.18.01.....	608.01(m)
2.09.....	211.05	6.19.....	608.01(p)
2.10.....	211.05	6.19.01.....	608.01(p)
2.10.01.....	211.05	6.19.02.....	217
2.11.....	211.01(b)	6.19.03.....	608.01(p)
2.11.01.....	211.01(a)	6.20.....	608.01(v)
2.15.....	211.02	6.21.....	608.02(b)
2.18.....	213	6.22.....	608.02(b)
2.19.....	216	6.22.01.....	608.02(d) , 608.02(e)
2.20.....	215	6.22.02.....	608.02(e)
2.21.01.....	214.03	6.22.03.....	608.02(e)
2.22.....	215	6.22.04.....	608.02(d)
2.23.....	214.03	6.22.05.....	608.02(f)
2.25.....	215	6.22.06.....	608.02(e)
2.26.....	214.03	6.22.07.....	608.02(e)
2.27.....	214.03	6.23.....	608.02
2.30.....	201.06(d)	6.23.01.....	608.02
2.31.....	201.06(d)	6.24.01.....	608.02
2.32.....	201.06(d)	6.26.....	608.02(b)
2.33.....	201.06(d)	6.27.....	608.02(b)
2.34.....	201.06(d)	6.28.....	608.01(q)
2.35.....	201.06(d)	6.28.01.....	608.01(q)
2.38.....	211.01(a)	6.28.02.....	608.01(q)
2.39.....	211.03	6.29.....	608.01
2.40.....	211.01	6.30.....	608.01
4.01.....	403	6.31.....	608.01
4.03.....	406	6.32.01.....	608.01
4.07.....	407	6.36.....	608.02(d)
4.08.....	407	6.36.01.....	608.02(g)
4.09.....	402	6.37.....	608.02(h)
4.10.....	401	6.39.....	608.02(p)
5.01.....	502	6.40.....	608.02(p)
5.01.01.....	501	6.41.....	608.02(p)
5.02.....	512	6.42.....	608.02(p)
5.04.....	512	6.43.....	608.02(p)
5.05.....	509.03	6.47.....	608.02(p)
6.01.....	608.01(a)	6.48.....	608.03(a)
6.02.....	608.01(a)	6.49.....	609.05(a)
6.11.....	606.01	6.49.01.....	609.05(a)
6.11.01.....	606.01	6.49.02.....	609.05(a)
6.12.....	608.01(b)	6.49.03.....	609.05(a)
6.13.....	608.01(b)	6.49.05.....	609.05(a)
6.14.....	608.01(b)	6.49.06.....	609.05(a)
6.15.....	608.01(b)	6.49.07.....	609.05(a)
6.16.....	608.01(b)	6.49.08.....	609.05(a)
6.16.01.....	608.01(b)	6.49.09.....	609.05(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
6.49.10..... 609.05(a)	7.08.fti..... 2139.03
6.51..... 609.05(a)	7.09.fti..... 2139.03
6.52..... 609.04(b)	7.10.fti..... 2139.03
6.53..... 609.03	7.11.fti..... 2139.03
6.54..... 609.03	7.12.aia..... 2152.07
6.55..... 609.03	7.12.fti..... 2139.03
6.60.01..... 608.05	7.12.01.fti..... 2139.03
6.60.02..... 608.05	7.13.fti..... 2139.03
6.61.01..... 608.05	7.14.aia..... 2152.07
6.61.02..... 608.05	7.14.fti..... 2139.03
6.62..... 608.05	7.15.aia..... 804.03 , 2152.07
6.63.01..... 608.05(b)	7.15.fti..... 2139.03 , 804.03
6.63.02..... 608.05(b)	7.15.01.aia..... 804.03 , 2152.07
6.64.01..... 608.05(a)	7.15.01.fti..... 804.03 , 2139.03
6.64.02..... 608.05(a)	7.15.02.aia..... 804.03 , 2152.07
6.64.04..... 608.05(a)	7.15.02.fti..... 804.03 , 2139.03
6.70.01..... 608.05	7.15.03.aia..... 2152.07
6.70.02..... 608.05	7.15.03.fti..... 2139.03
6.71.01..... 608.05	7.16.aia..... 2152.07
6.71.02..... 608.05	7.16.fti..... 2139.03
6.72.01..... 608.05	7.17.aia..... 2152.07
6.72.02..... 608.05	7.17.fti..... 2139.03
6.72.03..... 608.05	7.18.aia..... 2152.07
6.72.04..... 608.05	7.18.fti..... 2139.03
6.72.05..... 608.05	7.19.fti..... 804.03 , 2139.03
7.01..... 702.01	7.20.aia..... 2158.01
7.02..... 702.01	7.20.fti..... 2148
7.03.aia..... 2120.01	7.20.01.aia..... 717.02(d) , 2158.01
7.03.fti..... 2120.01	7.20.01.fti..... 2148
7.04.01..... 2106.07(a)(1)	7.20.02.aia..... 717.02(d) , 2158.01
7.04.02.aia..... 2157	7.20.02.fti..... 2148
7.04.03..... 2105	7.20.04.aia..... 717.02(d) , 2158.01
7.04.101.aia..... 2157	7.20.04.fti..... 2148
7.04.102.aia..... 2157	7.20.05.aia..... 717.02(d) , 2158.01
7.05..... 2106.07(a)(1)	7.20.05.fti..... 2148
7.05.01..... 2106.07(a)(1)	7.21.aia..... 804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.016..... 2106.07(a)(1)	7.21.fti..... 804.03 , 2148
7.05.017..... 2106.07(a)(1)	7.21.01.aia..... 804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.02..... 2107.02	7.21.01.fti..... 804.03 , 2148
7.05.03..... 2107.02	7.21.02.aia..... 804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.04..... 2107.02	7.21.02.fti..... 804.03 , 2148
7.05.05..... 608.01(m)	7.22.aia..... 804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.06..... 608.01(m)	7.22.fti..... 2148
7.06..... 2139.03 , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2158.01	7.23.aia..... 2158.01
7.06.01..... 2124.01	7.23.fti..... 2148
7.07.aia..... 2152.07	7.27.aia..... 2158.01
7.07.fti..... 2139.03	7.27.fti..... 2148
7.08.aia..... 2152.07	7.28..... 608.04(a)

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.29.....	608.01	7.37.10.....	707.07(f)
7.29.01.....	608.01(m)	7.37.11.....	707.07(f)
7.29.02.....	608.01(m)	7.37.12.....	707.07(f)
7.29.03.....	608.01(m)	7.37.13.....	707.07(f)
7.29.04.....	608.01	7.38.....	707.07(f)
7.30.01.....	2166	7.38.01.....	707.07(f)
7.30.02.....	2175	7.38.02.....	707.07(f)
7.30.03.....	2187	7.39.....	706.07
7.30.03.h.....	2187	7.39.01.....	706.07
7.30.05.....	2187	7.40.....	706.07(a)
7.30.06.....	2187	7.40.01.....	706.07(a)
7.30.07.....	2187	7.40.02.aia.....	706.07(a)
7.31.01.....	2166	7.40.02.fti.....	706.07(a)
7.31.02.....	2166	7.41.....	706.07(b)
7.31.03.....	2166	7.41.01.fti.....	706.07(g)
7.31.04.....	2166	7.41.02.fti.....	706.07(g)
7.31.05.....	2166	7.41.03.....	706.07(b)
7.33.01.....	2166	7.42.....	706.07(d)
7.34.....	2175	7.42.01.fti.....	706.07(g)
7.34.01.....	2175	7.42.02.fti.....	706.07(g)
7.34.02.....	2175	7.42.03.fti.....	706.07(g)
7.34.03.....	2175	7.42.031.fti.....	706.07(g)
7.34.04.....	2175	7.42.04.....	706.07(h)
7.34.05.....	2175	7.42.05.....	706.07(h)
7.34.07.....	2175	7.42.06.....	706.07(h)
7.34.08.....	2175	7.42.07.....	706.07(h)
7.34.09.....	2175	7.42.08.....	706.07(h)
7.34.10.....	2175	7.42.08.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.34.12.....	2175	7.42.09.....	706.07(b) , 706.07(h)
7.34.13.....	2175	7.42.10.....	706.07(h)
7.34.14.....	2175	7.42.11.....	706.07(h)
7.34.15.....	2175	7.42.12.....	706.07(h)
7.34.23.....	2187	7.42.13.....	706.07(h)
7.34.24.....	2187	7.42.14.....	706.07(h)
7.35.....	2175	7.42.15.....	706.07(h)
7.35.01.....	2175	7.42.16.....	706.07(h)
7.36.....	608.01(n)	7.43.....	608.01(n) , 707.07(j)
7.36.01.....	608.01(n)	7.43.01.....	707.07(j)
7.37.....	707.07(f)	7.43.02.....	707.07(j)
7.37.01.....	707.07(f)	7.43.03.....	707.07(a)
7.37.02.....	707.07(f)	7.43.04.....	707.07(j)
7.37.03.....	707.07(f)	7.44.....	608.01(o)
7.37.04.....	707.07(f)	7.45.....	608.01(n)
7.37.05.....	707.07(f)	7.46.....	714.01(e)
7.37.06.....	707.07(f)	7.48.aia.....	2304.04(c)
7.37.07.....	707.07(f)	7.48.fti.....	2304.04(c)
7.37.08.....	707.07(f)	7.49.....	2304.04(c)
7.37.09.....	707.07(f)	7.50.....	706.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.51.....	714.14	7.98.....	710.02(e)
7.51.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.98.01.....	710.02(e)
7.52.....	709	7.98.02.....	711.02
7.53.....	709	7.100.....	707 , 707.08
7.54.....	709	7.101.....	707 , 707.08
7.54.01.....	709	7.102.....	707 , 707.08
7.54.02.....	709	7.103.....	707
7.56.....	709	7.104.aia.....	2120.02
7.56.01.....	709	7.104.fti.....	2120.02
7.56.02.....	709	7.104.02.....	704.14(a)
7.57.fti.....	715	7.105.....	704.14(a)
7.58.fti.....	715	7.105.01.....	704.14(a)
7.59.fti.....	715	7.105.02.....	704.14(a)
7.60.fti.....	715	7.106.....	704.14(a)
7.61.fti.....	715	7.107.....	704.14(a)
7.62.fti.....	715	7.108.....	704.14(a)
7.63.fti.....	715	7.109.....	704.14(a)
7.64.fti.....	715	7.110.....	704.14(a)
7.65.....	716	7.111.....	704.14(a)
7.66.....	716	7.112.....	704.14(a)
7.66.01.....	716	7.113.....	704.14(a)
7.66.02.....	716	7.114.....	704.14(a)
7.66.03.....	716	7.115.....	704.14(a)
7.66.04.....	716	7.116.....	704.14(a)
7.66.05.....	716	7.117.....	704.14(a)
7.67.aia.....	717.01	7.118.....	704.14(a)
7.68.aia.....	717.01	7.119.....	704.14(a)
7.70.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.120.....	704.14(a)
7.71.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.121.....	704.14(a)
7.81.....	707.05(g)	7.122.....	704.14(a)
7.82.....	707.05(g)	7.123.....	704.14(a)
7.82.01.....	707.05(g)	7.124.....	704.14(a)
7.82.03.....	707.05(a)	7.125.....	704.14(a)
7.83.....	707.05(g)	7.126.....	704.14(a)
7.84.....	713.04	7.126.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.84.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.127.....	704.14(a)
7.84.01.....	714.01(a)	7.147.....	714.03(a)
7.84.01.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.169.....	714.13
7.85.....	714.16(d)	7.204.....	724.06
7.86.....	714.16(e)	7.205.....	724.06
7.87.....	714.16(d)	7.206.....	724.06
7.90.....	711.02	7.207.....	724.06
7.91.....	711.02(a)	7.208.....	724.06
7.95.....	704.12(c) , 714.03	7.209.....	724.06
7.95.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.210.....	724.06
7.95.01.....	714.03	7.211.....	724.06
7.96.....	707.05	7.212.....	724.06
7.97.....	707.07(j)	7.213.....	724.06

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.214.....	719.01	8.37.....	804
8.01.....	809.02(a)	8.38.....	804
8.02.....	809.02(a)	8.39.....	804
8.03.....	821.01 , 821.04(a)	8.40.....	2117
8.04.....	821.03	8.41.....	803.03
8.05.....	821.01	8.42.....	821.04(b)
8.06.....	821.02	8.43.....	821.04(b)
8.07.....	821.02	8.45.....	821.04(a)
8.08.....	817	8.46.....	821.04(a)
8.09.....	817	8.47.....	821.04(a)
8.10.....	817	8.47.01.....	821.04(a)
8.11.....	817	8.49.....	821.04(a)
8.12.....	809.03	8.50.....	821.04(a)
8.13.....	817	10.01.....	1308
8.14.....	806.05(j)	10.13.....	1481.02
8.14.01.....	806.05(j)	10.14.....	1481.02
8.15.....	806.05(c)	10.15.....	1481.02
8.16.....	806.05(d) , 806.05(j)	10.16.fti.....	1481.02
8.17.....	806.05(e)	10.16.01.....	1481.02
8.18.....	806.05(f)	10.17.....	1481.02
8.19.....	806.05(g)	10.18.....	1481.02
8.20.....	806.05(h)	10.19.....	1451
8.20.02.....	806.06	10.20.....	1002
8.20.03.....	806.06	10.30.....	1002
8.21.....	817	12.209.....	1205.01 , 1215.04
8.21.04.....	806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 1893.03(d)	12.210.....	1205.01
8.23.....	812.01	12.211.....	1205.01
8.23.01.....	812.01	12.239.....	1207.04
8.23.02.....	817	12.249.....	1207.02
8.25.....	821.01	12.254.....	1207.02
8.25.01.....	821.02	12.254.01.....	1207.02
8.25.02.....	818.01(c) , 821.02	12.254.02.....	1207.02
8.26.....	821.03	12.255.....	1207.02
8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)	12.256.....	1207.02
8.27.aia.....	804.03 , 817	12.257.....	1207.02
8.27.fti.....	804.03	12.261.....	1207.02
8.28.aia.....	804.03 , 817	12.279.....	1207.02
8.28.fti.....	804.03	12.279.01.....	1207.02
8.28.01.aia.....	804.03	12.279.02.....	1207.02 , 1215.04
8.28.01.fti.....	804.03	12.279.03.....	1209
8.29.....	822	12.285.....	1207.05 , 1211.01
8.30.....	804	12.286.....	1215.04
8.31.....	804	12.291.....	1214.06
8.32.....	804	12.292.....	1214.06
8.33.....	804	12.297.....	1214.06
8.34.....	804	12.298.....	1214.07
8.35.....	804	13.01.....	1302.02
8.36.....	804	13.02.....	1302.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
13.02.01.....	1302.04	14.26.04.....	1490
13.02.02.....	706.07(f) , 1302.04	14.26.05.....	1490
13.03.....	1302.14	14.26.06.fti.....	1490
13.03.01.....	1302.14	14.26.07.....	1490
13.04.....	1308.03	14.26.08.....	1490
13.05.....	1308.03	14.26.09.....	1490
13.06.....	1302.04	14.26.10.....	1490
13.09.....	609.04(b)	14.27.01.....	1490
13.10.....	714.16	14.27.011.....	1490
14.01.....	1401	14.27.02.....	1490
14.01.01.....	1414	14.27.03.....	1490
14.01.02.....	1414	14.27.04.fti.....	1490
14.01.03.....	1414	14.27.04.1.....	1490
14.01.04.fti.....	1414.02	14.27.06.....	1490
14.01.05.....	1414	14.27.07.fti.....	1490
14.01.06.....	1414	14.27.07.1.....	1490
14.05.02.fti.....	1444	14.27.08.....	1490
14.06.....	1442.01	14.28.fti.....	1490
14.07.....	1442.03	14.29.fti.....	1490
14.08.....	1442.02	14.29.02.fti.....	1490
14.09.....	1442.02	14.30.fti.....	1490
14.10.....	1442.02	14.30.01.....	1490
14.11.....	1442.02	14.30.02.fti.....	1490
14.11.01.....	1418	14.32.....	1490
14.12.....	1412.03	14.33.....	1490
14.13.....	1412.03	14.34.....	1490
14.14.....	1414 , 1444	14.35.....	1490
14.15.....	1410.02	14.35.01.....	1490
14.16.....	1410.02	14.36.....	1490
14.16.01.....	1410.02	14.36.01.....	1490
14.16.02.....	1410.02	14.37.....	1490
14.16.03.....	1410.02	14.38.....	1490
14.16.04.fti.....	1410.02	15.01.....	1504.10
14.16.06.....	1410.02	15.01.01.....	1504.10
14.17.....	1412.02	15.02.....	1504.10
14.20.01.....	1453	15.03.....	1504.10
14.21.01.....	1453	15.03.01.fti.....	1504.02
14.21.09.fti.....	1448	15.04.....	1504.10
14.22.fti.....	1448	15.05.....	1503.01
14.22.01.....	1411.02	15.05.01.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
14.23.....	1490	15.05.03.....	1503.02
14.23.01.....	1490	15.05.04.....	1503.02
14.24.....	1490	15.05.041.....	1503.02
14.25.....	1490	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.26.....	1490	15.07.....	1503.02
14.26.01.....	1490	15.07.01.....	1504.01
14.26.02.....	1490	15.08.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.03.....	1490	15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)	15.23.02.....	1504.06
15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)	15.24.....	1504.06
15.09.....	1504.01	15.24.03.....	1504.06
15.09.01.....	1504.01(e)	15.24.04.....	1504.06
15.09.02.aia.....	1504.02	15.24.05.fti.....	1504.02
15.09.03.aia.....	1504.02	15.24.06.....	1504.06
15.10.aia.....	1504.02	15.24.07.....	1504.06
15.10.fti.....	1504.02	15.24.08.....	1504.06
15.10.15.....	1504.02	15.25.....	1504.06
15.11.aia.....	1504.02	15.26.....	1504.20
15.11.fti.....	1504.02	15.27.....	1504.05
15.12.fti.....	1504.02	15.27.01.....	1504.05
15.13.fti.....	1504.02	15.27.02.....	1504.05
15.14.fti.....	1504.02	15.27.03.....	1504.05
15.15.aia.....	1504.02	15.27.04.....	1504.05
15.15.fti.....	1504.02	15.27.05.....	1504.05
15.15.01.aia.....	1504.02	15.27.06.....	1504.05
15.15.01.fti.....	1504.02	15.27.07.....	1504.05
15.15.02.aia.....	1504.02	15.27.08.....	1504.05
15.15.02.fti.....	1504.02	15.28.....	1504.05
15.15.03.fti.....	1504.02	15.28.01.....	1504.05
15.15.04.aia.....	1504.02	15.28.02.....	1504.05
15.15.04.fti.....	1504.02	15.29.....	1504.05
15.16.fti.....	1504.02	15.30.....	1504.05
15.17.aia.....	1504.02	15.31.....	1504.05
15.17.fti.....	1504.02	15.33.....	1504.05
15.18.aia.....	1504.03	15.34.....	1504.05
15.18.fti.....	1504.03	15.35.....	1504.05
15.19.aia.....	1504.03	15.36.....	1504.05
15.19.fti.....	1504.03	15.37.....	1504.05
15.19.01.....	1504	15.38.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
15.19.02.aia.....	1504.03	15.39.02.aia.....	1504.03
15.19.02.fti.....	1504.03	15.39.02.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.03.aia.....	1504.03	15.40.aia.....	1504.03
15.19.03.fti.....	1504.03	15.40.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.04.fti.....	1504.03	15.40.01.....	1504.02
15.19.05.aia.....	1504.03	15.41.....	1503.01
15.19.05.fti.....	1504.03	15.42.....	1504.01
15.19.06.fti.....	1504.03	15.43.....	1504.01
15.19.07.fti.....	1504.03	15.44.....	1504.01
15.20.02.....	1504.04	15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.21.....	1504.04	15.47.....	1503.01
15.21.01.....	1504.04	15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.22.....	1504.04	15.48.....	1503.02
15.22.02.....	1504.04	15.50.....	1503.02
15.22.03.....	1504.04	15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.23.....	1504.06	15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.23.01.....	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.50.05.....	1503.02	18.02.02.....	1845.01
15.51.....	1504.04	18.03.....	1845.01
15.51.01.....	1504.04	18.04.....	1845.01
15.55.....	1512	18.04.01.....	1845.01
15.55.01.....	1512	18.05.....	1850
15.58.....	1504	18.06.....	1850
15.58.01.....	1504.04	18.06.01.....	1850
15.59.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)	18.06.02.....	1850
15.60.....	1503.01	18.07.....	1850
15.61.....	1503.01	18.07.01.....	1850
15.61.01.....	1503.01 , 1503.02	18.07.02.....	1850
15.62.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)	18.07.03.....	1850
15.63.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)	18.07.03a.....	1850
15.64.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)	18.07.03b.....	1850
15.65.....	1504.04	18.07.03c.....	1850
15.66.....	1504	18.08.....	1845.01
15.66.01.....	1504	18.08.01.....	1845.01
15.67.....	1504.03 , 1504.06	18.09.....	1845.01
15.68.....	1504.03 , 1504.06	18.10.....	1845.01
15.69.01.....	1504.04	18.11.....	1845.01
15.70.aia.....	1504.03	18.12.01.....	1845.01
15.70.fti.....	1504.03	18.13.01.....	1845.01
15.72.....	1504	18.14.01.....	1845.01
15.73.....	1504.04	18.15.....	1845.01
15.74.....	1504.20	18.18.....	1893.03(d)
15.74.01.....	1504.20	18.19.....	1893.03(d)
15.75.fti.....	1504.20	18.20.....	1893.03(d)
15.75.01.fti.....	1504.20	18.21.....	1893.03(d)
15.76.....	1512	18.22.....	1893.03(d)
15.85.....	1504.04	19.01.....	1901.06
15.90.....	1504	19.02.....	1901.06
16.01.....	1605	19.02.AE.....	708.02(a)
16.02.....	1605	22.01.....	2246
16.03.....	1605	22.01.01.....	2242 , 2258.01 , 2642
16.04.....	1610	22.02.....	2247
16.05.....	1612	22.03.....	2258
16.05.01.....	1612	22.04.....	2260
16.06.....	1606	22.04.01.....	2265
16.07.....	1606	22.05.....	2285 , 2686.03
16.08.....	1610	22.06.....	2287
16.09.....	1605	22.07.....	2282
16.10.....	1605	22.08.....	2282
16.11.....	1606	22.09.....	2271
16.12.....	1610	22.10.....	2271
16.13.....	1607	22.11.....	2258
18.01.....	1845.01	22.12.....	2250 , 2666.01
18.02.....	1845.01	22.13.....	2250
18.02.01.....	1845.01	22.14.....	2266.01

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Functionality in design patent applications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
22.15.....	2266.03
22.16.....	2287
22.20.....	2286
22.73.....	2246
23.01.....	2303
23.02.....	2308
23.04.....	2304.04(b)
23.06.....	2304.02
23.06.01.....	2304.02
23.06.02.....	2304.02
23.06.03.....	2304.02
23.06.04.....	2304.02
23.06.05.....	2304.02
23.06.06.....	2304.02
23.14.....	715.05 , 2304.02(c)
23.14.01.....	715.05 , 2304.02(c)
23.19.....	2304.01(c)
24.01.....	2427
24.02.....	2427
24.03.....	2427
24.04.....	2427
24.05.....	2427
24.06.....	2427
24.07.....	2427
24.08.....	2427
24.09.....	2427
24.10.....	2427
24.11.....	2427
24.12.....	2427
24.13.....	2427
24.14.....	2427
24.15.....	2427
24.16.....	2427
26.01.....	2646
26.02.....	2647
26.03.....	2658 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
26.03.01.....	2658
26.04.....	2660
26.05.....	2660 , 2671.01
26.05.01.....	2666.01
26.06.....	2666.30
26.07.....	2671.02
26.08.....	2673.02
26.67.....	2678
26.67.01.....	2682
26.68.....	2666.06
26.69.....	2687
26.70.....	2687
26.73.....	2646 , 2660 , 2671.01 , 2673.02
26.75.....	2682
26.80.....	2686.04
28.01.....	2816.03
28.02.....	2816.03
28.03.....	2816.03
28.04.....	2818.01
29.10.....	2920.04(b)
29.11.....	2920.04(b)
29.20.....	2920.04(b)
29.21.....	2920.05(c)
29.22.....	2920.04(a)
29.23.....	2920.05(c)
29.24.....	2920.04(a)
29.25.....	2920.05(c)
29.26.....	2920.04(a)
29.27.....	2920.05(c)
Fraud (See also: Duty of disclosure) Inequitable conduct)	Deceptive intent
Avoiding charge of.....	2004
Civil litigation.....	1216.02 , 2001.06(c)
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Inventorship.....	602.01(c) , 2109 , 2157
Micro entity status.....	509.04
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03 , 1448
Protest.....	1901.02 , 1901.06 , 2013
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014 , 2216 , 2217 , 2258 , 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014 , 2658 , 2684
Reissue.....	1448 , 2012
Supplemental examination.....	2819
Small entity status.....	509.03
Fraudulent.....	2104
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	103 , 1002.02(k)(2)
Frivolous invention.....	2104
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Full name of applicant.....	602.01(b) , 602.08(b)
Full signatory authority.....	1004
Function of machine rejection.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06 , 2183
Functionality in design patent applications..	1504.01(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Gazette, Official — Hague Agreement

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

G

Gazette, Official (See also: Official Gazette (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT..... Chapter 1800 Introduction , 1801 , 1823.01 , 1857	
Gebrauchsmuster..... 901.05(b)	
General	Counsel
Hand-delivery of papers to..... 502	
Mailing address..... 501	
Petitions and matters decided by..... 1002.02(k)(1)	
General information..... 1730	
General power of attorney for international application.. 1807	
Generic	claim
Allowable..... 808.01(a) , 821.04(a)	
Transitional application..... 803.03(b)	
Definition..... 806.04(d)	
Markush group..... 803.02	
Patentably distinct over other species..... 806.04(h)	
Presented after issue of patent..... 806.04(i)	
Rejection..... 809.02(a)	
Species claims lacking..... 806.01 , 818.02(b)	
Support for scope of.. 2161.01 , 2163.05 , 2164.03 , 2164.08 , 2166	
Generic placeholder..... 2181	
Genetic sequence (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences) Sequence rules	
Genus and species..... 806.01 , 806.04 , 806.04(b) , 806.04(d) , 806.04(e) , 806.04(f) , 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 808.01(a) , 809.02(a)	
Anticipation of..... 2131.02 , 2153.02	
Obviousness of..... 2144.08	
German priority document..... 901.05	
Global Dossier Public Access..... 901.05 , 901.05(c) , 901.08 , 1730	
Good faith (See also: Duty of candor and good faith)	
Government registers..... 302 , 302.07	
Government license clause..... 310	
Government-owned application, special..... 708.01	
Graphic symbols..... 608.02	
Great Britain, complete specification..... 214.03	
Great Britain, provisional specification..... 214.03	
Group director (See also: Director of Technology Center)	
Group, International classification..... 906	
Guardian of unavailable joint inventor..... 409.01(b) , 409.02	
Guidelines	
Drafting an application..... 601	
Drug disclosures..... 2107.01 , 2107.03	

Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)..... 2136	
Electronic mail..... 502.03	
Examination of computer-related inventions..... 2106	
Inventorship..... 602.01	
Genus-species..... 2131.02 , 2144.08	
Grant of reexamination request..... 2242 , 2246	
Handling of citation in patent..... 1920 , 2206	
Internet Usage..... 502.03 , 904.02(c)	
Means/step plus function..... 2181	
Patent Subject Matter Eligibility..... 2106 to 2106.07(c)	
Utility..... 2107	
Legal precedent..... 2107 to 2107.03	
Written Description..... 2163	

H

Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10 , 2701 , 2901
Administrative	Instructions
302 Reproduced.....	2911
401 Reproduced.....	2909.02
402 Reproduced.....	2909.02
403 Reproduced.....	2909.02
404 Reproduced.....	2909.02
405 Reproduced.....	2909.02
Articles	
3, Reproduced.....	2904
4, Reproduced.....	2905
5 Reproduced.....	2907 , 2909
9 Reproduced.....	2906
10.....	2907 , 2920
12.....	2920 , 2920.05
13 Reproduced.....	2920.05(b)
14.....	2920
16 Reproduced.....	2930
Rules	
1.....	2920.01
3 Reproduced.....	2911
6.....	2906
7.....	2909 , 2920.01
9.....	2920.02
12 Reproduced.....	2909.03

INDEX

Hague Agreement — Indefinite claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
13.....	2906
14 Reproduced.....	2906
15 Reproduced.....	2907
18 Reproduced.....	2920.05
18bis Reproduced.....	2940
22 Reproduced.....	2930
Hague Convention Apostille.....	602.04
Filing.....	502.05
Hand delivery of papers.....	501 , 502 , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 2422.09
Handling of mail and papers.....	500
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2270
In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Handling and submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	2206
Handling of protest.....	1901.06
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750
Hearing on appeal.....	1209
Heir as applicant (See also: Administrator or executor)	409.01(b) , 1303.03
Help line (telephone number).....	1730
Hidden end use in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
Hidden feature in design applications	
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Enablement.....	1504.04
Obviousness.....	1504.03
Hours of operation.....	510
Holiday, federal (See also: Federal Holiday)	
Hyperlinks in specification.....	608.01 , 608.01(p)
I	
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Identification of papers.....	502 , 503
Identification of priority application.....	214.04
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	216
Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Illustration (See also: Drawings)	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact.....	608.02
Paper scanning.....	508
Power to inspect not accepted.....	104
Public access.....	103 , 1730
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	1302.09
Cited.....	903.07 , 906 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Implied election.....	818.02 , 818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	805
Improper naming of inventors.....	2109 , 2137 , 2157
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also: Office of Patent Application Processing).....	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....	710.02(c) , 714.03
Incomplete application..	506 , 601.01(d) to 601.01(g)
Claims omitted.....	601.01(e)
Definition.....	203.06
Drawing.....	506 , 601.01(f)
Invalid oath.....	602.03
Return of filing fee.....	506
Using again.....	608.01(t)
Incomplete claim, rejection.....	2166 , 2172.01 , 2175
Incomplete protest.....	1901.03
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227
Incomplete response.....	711.03(a) , 714.03
Time for completing.....	710.02(c) , 711 , 714.03
Incorporation by reference..	103 , 201.06(c) , 211.02 , 211.02(a) , 217 , 608.01(p) , 2163.07 , 2163.07(b) , 2173.05(s)
Foreign priority application..	213.02 , 217 , 2163.07
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2677
Public access to incorporated application.....	103
Incorrect citation of reference.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Indefinite claim.....	2171 to 2174 , 2175 , 2185
Alternative phrase.....	2173.01 , 2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis.....	2173.05(e)
Breadth compared.....	2173.04
Chemical Formula.....	2173.05(t)
Comparing 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph with 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph.....	2174 , 2185
Design applications....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Exemplary claim language.....	2173.05(d)
International application.....	1845.01 , 1874

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Indefinite claim — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)	Litigation.....	2001.06(c)
Must be considered.....	2143.03	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art... 704.11	
Nonelected claims.....	821	Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Numerical ranges.....	2173.05(c)	Infringement	action
Practice compact prosecution.....	2173.06	Statute of limitations.....	2204
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)	INID codes or numbers.....	901.04 , 901.05(b) , 2290
Reference to limitations in another claim..	2173.05(f)	Initial data capture for printing.....	1309
Rejections.....	2175	Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443
35 U.S.C. 112(6) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181 , 2185	Ink	
Independent claim.....	608.01(n)	Permanent.....	608.01 , 714.07
Independent, definition.....	802.01	Inoperativeness.....	2164.07 , 2164.08(b)
Independent inventions..	802 , 802.01 , 803 , 803.02 , 806 , 806.04(b) , 806.06 , 808.01(a)	Affidavit.....	716.07
Independent inventor (See also: Applicant) Inventor Pro Se applicant)		INPADOC.....	901 , 901.06(a) , 901.07
Micro entity status.....	509.04	Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Small entity status.....	509.02	Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity.....	1701
Index of claims.....	707.07(i) , 719.04	Inquiry as to status of application.....	102 , 203.08
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical..	902.03(a)	Application published.....	1128 , 1134
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)	Insanity.....	409.01(b)
Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	120	Inspection	
Inequitable conduct (See also: Duty of disclosure , Violation of)	2001.06(c) , 2010	Amendment.....	714.05
Best mode.....	2165	Application.....	103 , 104
Claims invalidated.....	2016	Approval of power.....	104
Finding affects all claims.....	2016	Assignment.....	301.01
Protest.....	1901 , 1901.02 , 1901.06 , 2013	Authority to grant.....	104
Reexamination.....	2014	Authorization.....	402 , 409.03(j)
Reissue.....	1448 , 2012	By assignee.....	104 , 106 , 106.01
Informal application.....	506 , 702.01	By excluded or suspended attorney or agent....	105
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004	By inventor.....	106
Search.....	702.01 , 704.01	By licensee.....	106.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies)..	507 , 608.02(b) , 608.02(i)	Control of, By assignee.....	106
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14	File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
Information Center (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))		International application.....	110
Information Disclosure Statements (See also: Prior art)	201.06(d) , 609 , 1406 , 1410 , 1418 , 1455	Patent file.....	103
Electronic Processing of.....	609.08	Petition.....	103
Relationship to requirement for information.....	704.14(d)	Record room.....	103
Information material to patentability) (See also: Duty of disclosure)	2001.04 , 2001.05	Reissue application.....	103
Copending application.....	2001.06(b)	Right of.....	103 , 104 , 106
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)	Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p) , 2161 , 2166
Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)	Insufficient reply.....	710.02(c) , 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671
		Int CI (International Patent Classification).....	906
		Intellectual property compared.....	1512
		Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)...	2120.01 , 2136 , 2146
		Intent to claim.....	706
		Interference.....	2300

INDEX

Interference — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.... 2138.	2138.03
Access to files.....	104. 2306. 2307.02
Action after.....	2308
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Action suggesting claims.....	2304.04
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)..... 2308.03	
Applicant suggests interference with patent..... 2304.02	
Applications in different Technology Centers..... 2304.01(b)	
Basis of practice.....	2138.01. 2301.03
Between application and patent.....	2301.03
Between applications.....	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority.....	2304.01(c)
Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim..... 2301.03 to	2304.05
Claims, added or amended.....	2308.02
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party.....	2304.05
Claims, suggesting.....	1003. 2304.04(b)
Claims corresponding to count support in specification.....	2163.03
Common ownership.....	2304.05
Conception.....	2138.01. 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal.....	2307.05
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686. 2686.02	
Copying claims, information relating to....	2001.06(d)
Count, defined.....	2301.02. 2301.03. 2304.02(b)
Counts, formulation of.....	2301.01. 2304.02(b)
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	2303
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Declaration.....	2301
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01. 2304.02(c)
Diligence, reasonable.....	2138.01. 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory.....	710.02(d). 2304.04(c)
Disposal credit.....	1705
Election of invention not affected.....	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion... 2308.02	
Estoppel.....	715. 2138.01. 2308.03
Evidence.....	2138.04 to 2138.06
Examination, Completion of.....	2303. 2303.02
Examiner suggestion.....	2304.04
Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Fraud.....	2010
Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2304.02(a)
Inequitable conduct.....	2010
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2301. 2302. 2303. 2304. 2304.04(a). 2304.04(b). 2307.04. 2308.03
Interference-in fact, no.....	2308.03(b)
Interfering Subject Matter.....	2301.03
Judicial review.....	1216. 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2307. 2308
Limited applicability.....	2301.04
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2308.03(a)
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)
Lost counts.....	715
Motions	
Decision.....	2308.02
Stay.....	2686.02
Suspend.....	2686.02
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership.....	2309
Order to show cause.....	2305
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)
Patent term adjustment.....	2303. 2303.01. 2304.01(d)
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03
Petition refusal to initiate.....	1002.02(c)
Power of attorney filed.....	402.08
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Provoking	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Reduction to practice.....	2138.01. 2138.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference....	2686. 2686.02
References pertinent to motions, made of record.....	1302.12

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference — International application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to..... [2304.01](#)
Reissue application..... [1449.02](#), [2303.02](#)
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent..... [1449.01](#)
Related involved files..... [2304.01\(b\)](#)
 Access to..... [2307.02](#)
 Board action in..... [2307.05](#)
 Suspension in..... [2307.03](#)
 Translation of..... [2304.01\(c\)](#)
Reply to suggestion for claims..... [710.02\(c\)](#), [2304.04\(b\)](#)
Requirements for interference..... [2302](#)
Requiring a claim..... [2304.04\(b\)](#)
Requiring a priority showing..... [2305](#)
Revocation of power of attorney..... [402.08](#)
Search..... [1302.08](#), [2304.01\(a\)](#)
Second Interference, no..... [2308.03\(c\)](#)
Secrecy order application..... [130](#), [2306](#)
Sorting claims..... [2304.01\(d\)](#)
Special dispatch..... [708.01](#), [2301](#)
Statutory basis..... [708.01](#), [2301.01](#)
Suggestion of interference, general..... [2304](#)
 By examiner..... [2304.04](#)
 By patentee..... [2304.03](#)
Suggestion of claims..... [2304.02](#) to [2304.04\(b\)](#)
Suggestion of claims, time limit..... [710.02\(c\)](#)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination..... [2284](#), [2686.02](#)
Suspension of *ex parte* prosecution.... [709](#), [709.01](#)
Suspension of related applications..... [2307.03](#)
Terminated open to public..... [103](#)
Testimony..... [715.07\(b\)](#)
Transfer of application..... [2304.01\(b\)](#)
Winning party..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [2308](#)
Written Description, Adequate..... [2304.02\(d\)](#)
Interference practice specialist(s)..... [2301](#), [2302](#), [2304](#), [2304.04\(a\)](#), [2304.04\(b\)](#), [2307.04](#), [2308.03](#)
Interlibrary loans..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Interlineation in specification before execution.. [608.01](#)
Intermediate-final product..... [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.05\(j\)](#)
International application (See also: [Foreign application](#))
[Patent Cooperation Treaty \(PCT\)](#))
 Abstract..... [1826](#)
 Access..... [101](#), [110](#)
 Agent..... [1807](#), [1864.04](#)
 Amendment before the designated office..... [1893.01\(a\)\(2\)](#), [1893.01\(a\)\(3\)](#)

Amendment of claims before International Bureau.... [1853](#)
Amino acid sequence.. [1823.02](#), [2422](#), [2422.03\(a\)](#)
Applicant..... [1806](#), [1810](#)
Assignment document..... [301](#)
Attorney..... [1807](#)
Attorney file reference number..... [1821](#)
Claims..... [1824](#)
Common representative..... [402.09](#), [1807](#)
Confidential status..... [101](#), [110](#)
Content..... [1812](#)
Continuation..... [1828.02](#)
Continuation of..... [211.01\(c\)](#), [1895](#)
Continuation-in-part..... [1828.02](#)
Correspondence..... [1834](#)
Definition..... [201](#)
Deposit accounts..... [509.01](#)
Description..... [1823](#)
Designation of states..... [1821](#)
Drawings..... [1825](#), [1893.03\(f\)](#)
Drawings missing..... [1825](#)
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)..... [1893.01](#), [1893.01\(a\)\(2\)](#), [1893.03\(b\)](#)
EFS-Web filing..... [502.05](#)
Elements..... [1812](#)
Errors, rectification of..... [1836](#)
Fees..... [1827](#), [1893.01\(c\)](#), [1896](#)
Filing date..... [1810](#)
Foreign filing license..... [1805](#), [1828.01](#), [1832](#)
Formal requirements..... [1810](#)
Forms (See also: [Patent Cooperation Treaty \(PCT\): Forms](#))
Home copy..... [1801](#), [1879.04](#)
International preliminary examination..... [1860](#)
International search..... [1843](#)
International searching authority... [1840](#) to [1840.06](#)
Inventor..... [1806](#), [1821](#), [1893.01\(e\)](#)
Kinds of protection..... [1821](#), [1828.02](#)
Mail service..... [1834](#), [1834.02](#)
Member states..... [1817](#)
Microorganism deposit..... [1823.01](#)
National stage..... [1893](#) to [1896](#)
 Submission via EFS-Web..... [502.05](#)
Numbering of sheets..... [1812](#)
Oath..... [1893.01\(e\)](#)
Parent to national application..... [211.01\(c\)](#), [1895](#)
Power of attorney..... [1807](#)
Prior art effect..... [2127](#), [2136.03](#), [2154.01\(a\)](#)

INDEX

International application — Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Priority.....	210 to 217 , 1828
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	215 , 1828
Publication.....	1857
Record copy.....	1801 , 1827.01 , 1828 , 1832
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836
Refund of fees.....	1827.01 , 1850 , 1852 , 1875.02
Representation.....	402.09
Request.....	1821
Search copy.....	1801 , 1827.01 , 1840 , 1840.01
Search fee.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05 , 1844
Secrecy order.....	115 , 120 , 1832
Signature of applicant.....	1820
Term, Adjustment of.....	2730 , 2731 , 2732 , 2734
Time limits.....	1836 , 1842 , 1843.05 , 1879.01
Title.....	1821
Translation for U.S. national stage.....	1893.01(d)
Transmittal fee.....	1827
Transmittal letter.....	1830
Unity of invention....	823 , 1850 , 1875 , 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal.....	1859 , 1880
International classification.....	906
International design application....	201.01 , 211.01(d) , 1501 , 2900
Access.....	102 , 103
Claiming Priority.....	213.07
Contents of.....	2909
Conversion.....	2914
Corrections of.....	2930
Definition.....	2902
Fees.....	2910
Filing date.....	601.01(a) , 2906 , 2907 , 2908
Grant of protection.....	2940 , 2950
Information disclosure statement.....	609.04
Naming of inventors.....	604
Non Publication of.....	901.03
Processing of.....	2920
Secrecy Order.....	120
Where to file.....	2905
Who may file.....	2904
International patent classification.....	719.05 , 906
International Patent Legal Administration....	102 , 103 , 110 , 602.01(c)(3) , 1730
International searching authority.....	1840
International Trade Commission.....	724
International-type search.....	707 , 1852
Internet.....	502.03 , 1730
Address.....	1730
Database collections.....	1730
Electronic mail.....	502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04
Kids Pages.....	1730
“PatentIn” computer software (See also: Sequence rules)	2430
Payment of maintenance fees by.....	1730 , 2510 , 2522
Publication of Board Decisions.....	1213.03
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703
Searching.....	904.02(c)
Usage Policy.....	502.03 , 904.02(c)
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)....	1801 , 1851
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
<i>Inter partes</i> review.....	901.04
Interpretation of law, new.....	1207.02
Intervening rights	
In reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
In reinstated patents.....	2591
In reissue.....	1460
Intervention by assignee.....	106 , 324 , 325
Interviews.....	713
Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....	713.01
Allowed application.....	713.05 , 713.10
Appointment in advance.....	713.01
Attorney not of record.....	101 , 402.03 , 405 , 408
Authority to conduct.....	713.05
Before filing.....	713.02
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	713.10
Before first action.....	706.07(b) , 713.01 , 713.02
Demonstration.....	713.08
During working days only.....	713.01
Electronic mail.....	502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105 , 713.05
Exhibit.....	713.08
Exposure of other cases during.....	101 , 713.07
Field of search.....	713.02
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f) , 713.09
How conducted.....	713.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interview summary form.....	713.04 , 2281
Local attorney.....	713.03 , 713.05
Made of record.....	713.01 , 713.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interviews — Issue fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination. 2686.03	Initials as a given name..... 602.08(b)
Model..... 713.08	Insane..... 409.01(b)
Oral agreement not binding..... 713.04	International application..... 1806
Patentability report cases..... 713.01	Legally incapacitated..... 409.01(b)
Prior to first Office action..... 706.07(b) , 713.02	Micro entity status..... 509.04
Prohibited..... 713.05	Name change..... 602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
Protector participation..... 1901.07	Correction..... 201.05 , 602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
Question of patent validity..... 1701	Order..... 602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
Record of substance required..... 713.01 , 713.04	Petition..... 602.01(c)(3)
Reexamination	Typographical, translation error... 602 , 602.01(c) , 602.08(b)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2281	None available..... 409 , 409.02 , 409.03(b) , 602.08(b)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2666.30 , 2685 , 2686.03 , 2687	Proof..... 409.03(a) , 409.03(b) , 409.03(d)
Refused..... 713.01 , 713.02 , 713.05 , 713.10	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Requested in continuing application..... 706.07(b)	Proof of proprietary interest..... 409.03(f) , 409.05
Requested in Office action..... 707	Order of..... 602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
Sounding out..... 713.03	<i>Pro se</i> 707.07(j) , 713.01
Special situations..... 713.05	Refuses to sign..... 402.03 , 409.03 , 409.03(d) , 602.08(b)
Substance made of record..... 713.04 , 714.13	Execution of oath..... 602.01(c) , 602.08(b) , 604
Supplemental examination, prohibited in..... 2814	Representative of..... 400
Telephone..... 101 , 408 , 713.01 , 713.05 , 812.01	Requirements..... 2109 , 2157
Time allowed..... 713.01	Residence..... 602.08(b)
Video conference..... 713.01 , 713.04 , 713.05	Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)
Videotape showing..... 713.01	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Where held..... 713.01	Self-prosecuted case..... 707.07(j) , 713.01
Invention (See also: Patent) Rejection)	Small entity status..... 509.02
Brief summary..... 608.01(d)	Unavailable..... 409 , 409.02 , 409.03 , 602.08(b)
Detailed description..... 608.01(g)	At least one joint inventor available..... 409.03(a)
Made in this country..... 2138.02	Last known address..... 409.03(e)
Mode of operation..... 608.01(h)	Proof..... 409.03(d)
Inventive entity, Different.... 2109 , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2146.02 to 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)..... 804 , 804.03 , 822	Proof of proprietary interest..... 409.03(f) , 409.05
Inventor (See also: Applicant) Pro se applicant) 602.01	Inventor's certificate
Common, at least one.... 211.01 , 2109 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2154.01(b) , 2154.01(d)	Priority benefit..... 213.05
Continuing application..... 201.06(c)	Rejection based on..... 2135
Correction (See also: Correction of inventorship)	Inventors Assistance Center..... 1730
Deceased..... 409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b) , 1806	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)..... 2302
Execution of oath/declaration by legal representative..... 602.08(b)	Irreparable damage, Proof of..... 409.03(g)
Government property rights statement..... 151	Issue (See also: Allowance and issue)
Duty of disclosure by..... 2001.01 , 2002.01	Issue batch number (no longer used)..... 1303.01
Foreign priority..... 210 , 213 to 217 , 2152.01	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also: Form letters and forms) 903.07 , 906 , 907 , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Full first or middle name required..... 602.01(b) , 602.08(b)	Issue fee..... 1306
Heirs..... 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)	After payment..... 1306.03
Improper naming..... 2109 , 2137 , 2157	Credit card payment..... 1306
	Deposit account..... 1303 , 1306

INDEX

Issue fee — Laws, Patent

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Failure to pay..... [711.03\(c\)](#), [1306](#)
Late payment..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
Petition to accept late fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
Reissue application..... [1415](#)
Who may file..... [1306](#)
Israel Patent Office (ILPO)..... [1840](#), [1840.05](#), [1860](#),
[1865](#)
Issue of patent..... [1309](#)
 Deferred..... [1306.01](#)
 Request for simultaneous issuance..... [1306.02](#)
Issue of patent to applicant..... [308](#)
Issue of patent to non-applicant assignee..... [307](#)
Item of information in supplemental examination.....
[2809](#)

J

Jacket (See also: [File wrapper/history](#))
Japan Patent Office (JPO)..... [1840](#), [1840.06](#), [1860](#),
[1865](#)
Japanese year system..... [901.05\(a\)](#)
Jepson claim..... [2129](#)
Joinder, Improper..... [805](#)
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable.... [821.04\(a\)](#)
Joinder, product claim allowable..... [821.04\(b\)](#)
Joinder of inventors..... [409.03\(j\)](#)
Joint application, definition..... [201.02](#)
Joint application, original oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)
Joint inventor
 Oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)
 Power of attorney to..... [402](#), [402.01](#), [402.02](#)
 Refuses to sign application..... [409.02](#), [409.03](#),
[409.03\(a\)](#)
 Rights of nonsigning..... [409.03\(i\)](#)
Joint inventors..... [201.02](#), [602.09](#), [609](#), [2109](#),
[2109.01](#)
 Change in order of names..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Provisional application..... [602.09](#)
Joint owners..... [301](#), [301.01](#)
Joint research agreement..... [302](#), [302.07](#), [2141.01](#),
[2146](#), [2156](#)
 Common ownership..... [2136.01](#), [2136.02](#), [2137](#),
[2146 to 2146.03\(a\)](#), [2151](#), [2152.07](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#),
[2156](#), [2158](#), [2158.01](#)

Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior
art.... [804](#), [804.02](#), [804.03](#), [2146.03](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#)
Invoking prior art exception under 35 U.S.C.
102(b)(2)(C)..... [717.02 to 717.02\(d\)](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#),
[2156](#)
Prior art disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C.
103(c)..... [2136.01](#), [2141.01](#), [2146 to 2146.03\(a\)](#)
Requirements to establish..... [717.02\(a\)](#), [717.02\(b\)](#),
[2141.01](#), [2146](#), [2146.02](#), [2156](#)
Statutory basis under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....
[2120](#)
Joint venture..... [717.02\(a\)](#), [2146.02](#)
Judicial notice..... [2144.03](#)
Judicial review
 Ex parte reexamination proceedings..... [1216](#)
 Patent applications..... [1216](#)
 Standards of review by the Federal Circuit... [1216.01](#)
Jurisdiction
 Allowed application..... [714.16](#), [1305](#)
 Appealed application..... [1203](#), [1210](#)
 Application before court..... [1216](#)
 Interference..... [2307.02](#), [2308](#)

K

Kind Codes..... [901.04\(a\)](#)
Kinds of patent documents..... [1851](#)
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)..... [1840](#),
[1840.02](#), [1860](#), [1865](#)

L

Laches..... [2190](#)
Lack of unity of invention..... [823](#), [1844.01](#), [1845.01](#),
[1850](#)
Lack of utility..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2104](#), [2107](#)
Language, Offensive..... [608](#), [1504.01\(e\)](#)
Language of papers..... [608.01](#)
Late payment of issue fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
Law, new interpretation of..... [1207](#)
Laws, Patent (See also: [Statutes](#))

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Legal representative refuses to sign — Mailing, Certificate of

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Legal representative refuses to sign..... [409.03\(c\)](#)
Letter (See also: [Action](#)) [Form letters and forms](#)) [Letter, Examiner's](#)
 Abandoned after allowance..... [711.05](#)
 Congressional inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
 Drawing transfer..... [608.02\(i\)](#)
 Official inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
 Status..... [203.08](#)
Letter, Examiner's (See also: [Examiner's Letter](#))
Letters, receipt and handling..... [500](#)
Letters of administration..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Letters testamentary..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Library, Scientific (See also: [Scientific and Technical Information Center \(STIC\)](#))
Library services..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
License agreements under patent..... [301](#)
 Recording of..... [310](#), [313](#)
License rights clause..... [310](#)
License to file foreign application..... [115](#), [140](#)
License to file international application..... [140](#), [1832](#)
Licensee, access..... [106.01](#)
Licensing and Review section..... [115](#), [120](#), [140](#), [150](#), [502](#), [502.01](#), [2104.01](#)
Linking claim..... [806.04](#), [806.05\(c\)](#), [809](#), [809.03](#), [821.04\(a\)](#)
 Transitional application..... [803.03\(a\)](#)
List of countries giving right of priority..... [213.01](#)
List of decisions..... [II](#)
List of prior art in reexamination..... [2257](#), [2657](#)
Literature citation in specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)
Litigation information, Duty to disclose..... [2001.06\(c\)](#)
Litigation not stayed in reissue..... [1442.02](#), [1442.04](#)
Litigation, reexamination copending
 Ex parte [2286](#)
 Inter partes [2640](#), [2681](#), [2686](#), [2686.04](#)
Litigation related reissue.. [1404](#), [1442.01 to 1442.05](#)
Litigation, stays..... [1442.03](#), [1442.05](#), [2686.04](#)
Living matter (See also: [Biotechnology](#)) [2105](#)
Local representative of attorneys..... [408](#)
Locarno international classification designation..... [907](#)

M

Machine, process or product..... [806.05\(e\)](#), [806.05\(f\)](#), [806.05\(g\)](#)

Machine Translation..... [901.05\(d\)](#), [2120](#)
Mail (See also: [Mail](#) [Stop](#))
 Address..... [501](#)
 Depositing correspondence..... [502](#)
 Distribution..... [501](#), [508](#)
 Express..... [502](#), [513](#), [711.03\(c\)](#)
 Identification..... [502](#), [503](#)
 Receipt and handling..... [500](#)
 Undelivered..... [707.13](#), [1303.02](#)
 Zip code..... [502](#)
Mail date as filing date..... [513](#)
Mail stop..... [501](#)
 Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)..... [501](#), [1216](#), [1216.01](#)
 Mail Stop 10..... [1232](#)
 Mail Stop 16 (Refunds)..... [509.03](#)
 Mail Stop AF..... [714.13](#)
 Mail Stop Assignment Recordation..... [501](#), [302.08](#)
 Mail Stop Conversion..... [601.01\(c\)](#)
 Mail Stop Document Services..... [103](#), [501](#), [601.01\(c\)](#), [2222](#), [2232](#), [2622](#), [2632](#), [2803.02](#)
 Mail Stop EBC..... [403](#)
 Mail Stop *Ex Parte* Reexam..... [501](#), [2222](#), [2224](#), [2226](#), [2231](#), [2246](#)
 Mail Stop Expedited Design..... [1504.30](#)
 Mail Stop Express Abandonment.. [1002.02\(r\)](#), [1125](#)
 Mail Stop Hatch-Waxman PTE..... [501](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2753](#), [2754](#)
 Mail Stop *Inter partes* Reexam... [501](#), [2622](#), [2624](#)
 Mail Stop Issue Fee..... [502](#), [1306](#), [1306.02](#)
 Mail Stop L&R..... [120](#)
 Mail Stop Maintenance Fee..... [501](#), [2510](#)
 Mail Stop MPEP.....
 Mail Stop OED..... [402](#), [407](#)
 Mail Stop Patent Ext..... [2720](#)
 Mail Stop PCT..... [501](#), [1808](#), [1821](#), [1864](#), [1865](#)
 Mail Stop Petition..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1308](#), [1901.03](#), [2580](#), [2590](#)
 Mail Stop PGPUB..... [1126](#)
 Mail Stop Post Issue..... [2501](#)
 Mail Stop Reissue..... [1410](#)
 Mail Stop Sequence (Box SEQUENCE)..... [2422.09](#), [2429](#)
 Mail Stop supplemental examination..... [2806](#), [2812.03](#)
Mailing action..... [707.12](#)
 In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2264](#)
 In *inter parte* reexamination..... [2664](#)
Mailing, Certificate of (See also: [Certificate of mailing or transmission](#) (37 CFR 1.8))

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Micro entity status — New matter

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

..... [509.04](#)
..... [509.04\(a\)](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)
Microorganisms (See also: [Biotechnology](#))
Microorganisms, deposit of..... [1823.01](#), [2402 to 2411.05](#)
Microorganisms, patentability of..... [2014](#), [2105](#), [2106.03](#), [2164.01\(b\)](#), [2164.06\(a\)](#)
Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)..... [120](#)
Military officer notary..... [602.04](#)
Minor, inventor..... [409](#)
Misjoinder, Effect on patent..... [805](#)
Misjoinder of inventors..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [1402](#), [1412.04](#)
Mistake (See also: [Correction of patent](#)) [Errors](#))
Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication..... [1130](#)
Mode, Best (See also: [Best Mode](#))
Mode of operation..... [608.01\(h\)](#)
Model..... [608.03](#)
Model, return..... [608.03\(a\)](#)
Model at interview..... [713.08](#)
Motions in interferences (See also: [Interference: Motions](#))
Multiple dependent claims
 Fee calculation..... [607](#), [608.01\(n\)](#)
 Handling..... [608.01\(n\)](#)
 Restriction practice..... [608.01\(n\)](#)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.... [1901.07\(a\)](#)
Multiplicity of claims..... [707.07\(g\)](#), [714.16](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#), [2173.05\(n\)](#)
Multiplicity of species..... [806.01](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms Regulation (ITAR)..... [120](#)

N

NAFTA..... [715.07\(c\)](#)
Name (See also: [Applicant](#)) [Inventor](#))
 Change..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)
 Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)
 Order..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)
 Petition..... [605.04\(c\)](#), [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#)
 Translation, typographical error... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.02.08\(b\)](#)
 Change, file sent to Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
 Full first or middle required..... [602.08\(b\)](#)

Order..... [602.08\(b\)](#), [602.01\(c\)](#)
Signature (See also: [Signature](#))
Uniformity with signature..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Names used in trade..... [608.01\(v\)](#)
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)..... [115](#), [150](#), [151](#)
National application..... [201](#)
National security, application affecting..... [115](#), [120](#), [121](#), [130](#), [140](#)
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)..... [201.01](#), [1893 to 1896](#)
 Compared with national application..... [1896](#)
 Continuation or continuation-in-part..... [1895](#), [1895.01](#), [1896](#)
 Drawings..... [1893.03\(f\)](#)
 Filing date..... [1893.03\(b\)](#)
 Information disclosure statement..... [609.03](#), [1893.03\(g\)](#)
 Order of examination..... [708](#), [1893.03](#)
 Petitions related to..... [1002.02\(p\)](#)
 Priority..... [1893.03\(c\)](#)
 Unity of invention..... [1893.03\(d\)](#)
Naturally occurring article..... [2104](#), [2106.04\(b\)](#)
Negative limitation..... [2173.05\(i\)](#)
Negotiation authority..... [713.05](#)
New application (definition)..... [203.01](#)
 Assignment to examiner for examination... [903.08\(b\)](#)
 Assignment to examiner in TC for examination..... [903.08](#), [903.08\(a\)](#), [903.08\(e\)](#)
 Examiner review for completeness..... [702](#)
 Inspection..... [903.08\(a\)](#)
 Transfer..... [903.08\(a\)](#)
 Transfer refused..... [903.08\(d\)](#)
New examiner, action by..... [707.01](#)
New ground of rejection by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board..... [1214.01](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2681](#), [2682](#)
New ground of rejection in *inter partes* reexamination.. [2671.01](#)
New ground of rejection on appeal..... [1207.03](#)
New matter..... [608.04\(a\)](#), [2163.06](#)
 Amendment of disclosure..... [608.04](#), [1481](#), [2163.03](#), [2163.04](#), [2163.07](#)
 Claim..... [608.04](#), [608.04\(a\)](#), [2163.03](#)
 Appealable..... [608.04\(c\)](#)
 Claim terminology..... [608.01\(c\)](#)
 Continued prosecution application (CPA)... [201.06\(d\)](#)
 Continuing application.. [201.07](#), [1481.03](#), [2163.03](#)

INDEX

New matter — Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design application.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608.04 , 2163.06
Divisional application.....	201.06
Drawing.....	608.04 , 608.04(a)
Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a) , 2163.07(a)
Objection.....	608.04(a) , 2163.07
Petitionable.....	608.04(c) , 2163.06
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Priority.....	2163.03 , 2163.05
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2671.01 , 2671.02
Reissue application..	1402 , 1411.02 , 1453 , 1457
Rejection.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06
Specification, petitionable.....	608.04(c)
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q)
Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
When entered.....	714.19 , 714.20
NIRC (See also: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469 Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068)	
Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c) , 1302.14 , 2131.05 , 2141.01(a)
Design applications.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
Nonelected invention	
Claims to	
Added.....	821.03
Canceled.....	821.01 , 821.02
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Withdrawn.....	821.01 , 821.02
Nonelected species	
Claims to	
Canceled.....	821.01 , 821.02
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Withdrawn.....	821.01 , 821.02
Non-English oath or declaration.....	602.06
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	2105
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03
Nonprofit organizations.....	509.02
Nonprovisional application (See also: Application)	506 , 601
Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35	
Cited.....	1121 , 1122
Reproduced.....	1135
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	711.03(c)
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	409.03(i)
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	2104 to 2107.01
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671
Notary jurisdiction.....	602
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	602
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	602
Notary seal.....	602
Notation on file wrapper/history	
Foreign application.....	202
Parent application.....	202 , 211 , 202
Notice, citation.....	707.06
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03
Notice of allowance (See also: Allowance and issue Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85)	1303
Assigned application.....	307 , 308
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03
Reissue application. 1441.01 , 1444 , 1456 , 1457 , 1481.01 , 1481.03	
Secrecy order application.....	115 , 130
Undelivered.....	1303.02
Notice of appeal.....	1204
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2273
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662 , 2667 , 2674
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662 , 2674 , 2674.01
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Notice of informal patent application form.....	707.07(a)
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..	2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2266 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2287.01 , 2288 , 2289 , 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	2656 , 2660.02 , 2666 , 2666.10 , 2666.20 , 2671 , 2671.01 , 2673.01 , 2673.02 , 2674 , 2675 , 2682 , 2686.01 , 2687 , 2687.01 , 2694 , 2696
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688 , 2691
Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication..	1127
Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	714 , 714.01(e) , 714.03
Notice of Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).....	609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707.05 , 707.05(a) to 707.05(e) , 707.05(g) , 2687

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Notices — Obviousness

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Notices (See also: [Publication](#)) [707.06](#)
Notices, maintenance fees..... [2501](#), [2575](#)
Nuclear material application..... [2104.01](#)
Nucleotide sequences (See also: [Biotechnology Sequence rules](#)) [803.04](#), [1823.02](#), [1848](#), [1850](#), [1877](#), [2400](#)
 Publication on web for PG-Pubs..... [1121](#)
 Restriction practice..... [803.04](#), [1850](#), [2434](#)
Nullification of double patenting rejection..... [804.01](#)
Number, Application..... [503](#), [506](#)
Number, Drawing reference character..... [608.01\(g\)](#)
Number, Serial..... [503](#), [506](#)
Numbering paragraphs of letter..... [707.07\(k\)](#)

O

Oath (See also: [Declaration](#))
 Antedating reference (See also: [Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection](#)(37 CFR 1.131)) [602.06](#)
 Non-English..... [602.06](#)
 Original (See also: [Oath, Original, Rule 1.63](#)) [602.01\(a\)](#), [602.01\(b\)](#), [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Plant application (Rule 1.162)..... [1604](#)
 Reissue (Rule 1.175)..... [1410.01](#), [1412.04](#), [1412.05](#), [1414 to 1414.03](#), [1444](#), [1451](#), [1455](#)
 Supplemental..... [1412.03](#), [1414](#), [1414.02](#), [1414.03](#), [1444](#)
 Substitute..... [602.02](#)
 Supplemental..... [601.05\(b\)](#), [603](#)
 Supplemental and allowance..... [603.01](#)
 Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132)..... [716](#)
Oath, Antedating reference (See also: [Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection](#) (37 CFR 1.131)) [715](#)
Oath, International application..... [1893.01\(e\)](#)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63..... [602.01\(a\)](#), [602.01\(b\)](#), [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Administering..... [602](#)
 Amendment..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Attorney administrators..... [602](#)
 Consular certificate..... [602.04](#)
 Continuing application..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.05](#)
 Copies, filing of..... [602](#)
 Date of execution..... [602.05](#)
 Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68..... [602](#), [602.01](#)

Defective..... [602](#), [602.01\(b\)](#), [602.02](#), [602.03](#)
Delayed filing..... [506](#)
Divisional application..... [602.05\(a\)](#), [602.05\(b\)](#)
Executed before alteration of specification..... [602.02](#)
Execution..... [602](#)
Facsimile..... [602](#)
Foreign execution..... [602.04](#)
Foreign-filed applications listed..... [214](#), [214.03](#), [602.01\(b\)](#)
Invalid, By attorney in case..... [602](#)
Jurisdiction of notary..... [602](#), [602.03](#)
New required..... [602.01](#), [602.02](#)
Notary..... [602](#), [602.03](#), [602.04](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)
Notary certificate..... [602](#), [602.03](#)
Notary jurisdiction..... [602](#)
Refers to preliminary amendment..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
Seal..... [602](#)
Seal, Foreign application..... [602.04](#)
Seal, Not required..... [602](#)
Signed before alteration of specification.... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Substitute..... [602.02](#), [604](#)
Venue..... [602](#)
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67..... [603](#)
 After allowance..... [603.01](#), [714.16](#)
 Change of inventorship..... [602](#), [602.01\(c\)](#)
Oaths, Conflicting..... [201.03](#), [602.01\(c\)](#)
Object of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#)
Objection contrasted with rejection..... [706.01](#)
Objection, Dependent claims..... [608.01\(n\)](#)
Objection to formal matters, When made..... [707.07\(a\)](#), [707.07\(j\)](#), [710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#)
Obvious error, correction..... [1302.04](#), [1305](#)
Obviously informal application..... [702.01](#)
Obviousness..... [2120](#), [2141 to 2146](#), [2158](#)
 Age of reference..... [2145](#)
 Analogous prior art.... [1504.03](#), [2141.01\(a\)](#), [2145](#)
 Chemical compounds.. [2144](#), [2144.02 to 2144.04](#), [2144.08](#), [2144.09](#)
 Design applications..... [1504.03](#)
 Exemplary rationales and examples..... [2143](#)
 Form paragraphs used for rejection.. [2148](#), [2158.01](#)
 Number of references..... [2145](#)
 Ordinary skill, level of..... [2141](#), [2141.03](#)
 Parameter..... [2144.05](#)
 Prima facie case... [2142 to 2143.03](#), [2144](#), [2158](#)
 Predictability..... [2143.02](#)
 Rebuttal against..... [2145](#)
 Process claims, nonobvious product..... [2116.01](#)

INDEX

Obviousness — Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Provisional rejection.....	2136.01 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04
Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
Genus-species.....	2144.08
Integral, making.....	2144.04
Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Portable, making.....	2144.04
Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04
Reversal of parts.....	2144.04
Separable, making.....	2144.04
Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Shape changes.....	2144.04
Size changes.....	2144.04
Species-genus.....	2144.08
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2144.05 , 2145
Reliance on scientific theory.....	2144.02
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02 , 2145
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Offensive language.....	608 , 1504.01(e)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1132
Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Offer to sell.....	2120.02 , 2133.03(b) , 2139.02 , 2152.02(d)
Offer to surrender original patent (not required)...	1416
Office action (See also: Action)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination...	2260 , 2262
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660 , 2671
Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP....	2673 , 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676 , 2677
Office date stamp.....	505 , 506 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Office hours.....	510
Office of Data Management.....	104 , 502 , 502.01 , 603.01 , 608.01(m) , 608.02(z) , 711.01 , 714.16 , 714.16(d) , 724.05 , 903.07 , 1120 , 1121 , 1122 , 1125 , 1126 , 1302.05 , 1302.12 , 1303.01 , 1308 , 1309 , 1309.02 , 1611 , 2229 , 2283 , 2287 , 2295 , 2686.01 , 2687
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(r)
Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502 , 502.01 , 1125 , 1126 , 1730
Telephone number.....	1730
Office of Electronic Information Products.....	1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline.....	402 , 402.01 , 407 , 410 , 502 , 510 , 601.03 , 602 , 714.01(a) , 1002.02(k)(1) , 1002.02(m)
Mailing address.....	501
Office of General Law.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Office of Governmental Affairs.....	203.08(a)
Office of Patent Application Processing (See also: Incoming-Mail Section)	201.03 , 201.06(c) , 201.06(d) , 202 , 203.08 , 402 , 402.01 , 409.03 , 501 , 502 , 503 , 506 , 601 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 602.01 , 602.01(c) , 602.01(c)(1) , 602.01(c)(3) , 602.03 , 602.05(b) , 602.08(b) , 608.01 , 608.01(b) , 608.01(f) , 608.01(n) , 608.02 , 608.02(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.05 , 609.07 , 714.16(d) , 903.08(a) , 1306 , 1410 , 1410.02 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1451 , 1457 , 2501 , 2542
Application Assistance Unit.....	1730
Contact information.....	1730
Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)
Office of Patent Classification.....	903 , 903.05 , 906
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also: Central Reexamination Unit (CRU))	103 , 506.02 , 1002.02(b) , 1415.01 , 1449.01 , 1457 , 2227 , 2236 , 2239 , 2284 , 2285 , 2287 , 2642 , 2667 , 2668 , 2686.01 to 2687
Office of Patent Quality Assurance.....	1302.04 , 1308.03
Office of Petitions. 106 , 201.03 , 201.06(c) , 211.04 , 502 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(g) , 601.02 , 602.01(c)(3) , 609.04(b) , 1002.02(b) , 1308	
Location and phone number.....	1730
Office of Policy and External Affairs.....	213.01
Office of Public Records.....	103 , 104 , 711.03(d) , 1128 , 1309 , 1730
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Office of Solicitor.....	311 , 1002.02(k)(3) , 1216.01 , 1216.02 , 1701.01 , 1720 , 1721 , 2207 , 2240 , 2681
Mailing address.....	501
Office of the Commissioner for Patents.....	1721 , 1901.03 , 1902.01
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy.....	502.03 , 1721 , 2677
Petitions and requests decided by.....	1002.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Official action — Order of examination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Official action.....	707
Official Correspondence (OC).....	707.05(a) , 719.05 , 1879
Official Gazette(O.G.).....	403 , 409.03 , 409.03(h) , 1703
Claim published.....	1302.09
Reissue application.....	1455
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	2287
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate..	2691
Copies and Subscriptions.....	1703
Defensive publications.....	711.06(a)
Designating classification.....	1302.09
Drawing figure.....	1302.09
eOG:P.....	1703
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	901.05
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate....	2288 , 2291
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate.....	2688 , 2691
Notice of Certificate of Correction.....	1480 , 1485
Notices	1703
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	2501 , 2575
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2229
Online.....	1703
Patents	1703
Published electronically.....	1703
Publishing disclaimers.....	1490
Reissue application filing notice.....	1430 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1443 , 1452 , 1457 , 1470 , 1703
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1111
Trademarks	1703
Official inquiries.....	203.08(a)
Official Notice.....	2144.03
OIPE (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination.....	2242 , 2642
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omission in reply, inadvertent.....	710.02(c) , 714.03 , 804 , 2266.01 , 2666.30
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r) , 2175
On-line search (See also: Electronic databases)	901.06(a) , 902.03(e) , 2135
On sale (See also: Public Use)	2120.02 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(b) , 2139.02 , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation rejection.....	2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
Buyer.....	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities.....	2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(d)
Completion of the invention....	2133.03 , 2133.03(b) , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	2133.03(c)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
Conditional sale.....	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights.....	2133.03(b)
Single sale.....	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods.....	2133.03(b)
Device embodying process.....	2111.02
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Experimental use (See also: Experimental use)	2133.03 , 2133.03(e) to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(d)
Goods “on hand”.....	2133.03(b)
“In this country”.....	2133.03(d)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b) , 2133.03(e)(2)
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
“Ready for patenting”.....	2133.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Sale of a process.....	2133.03(c)
Sale of “rights”.....	2133.03(b)
Secrecy.....	2133.03 , 2133.03(b)
Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred....	2133.03(b)
Operating hours (See also: Hours of operation)	
Operative.....	2164.07 , 2164.08(b)
Operative example.....	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing.....	608.03 , 716
Opposition to issue of patent (See also: Protest)	
Oral hearing in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2276
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662 , 2675 , 2677 , 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Order, citation of.....	707.06
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2646 , 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654
Order of examination.....	708 to 708.03

INDEX

Order of examination — Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patentability report.....	705.01(b)
Order for compliance.....	1210.01
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a)
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)
Patented file.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a)
Publication.....	901.06(b)
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246 , 2247 , 2247.01
<i>Inter partes</i>	2646
Orders (See also: Publication)	707.06
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term. 2106 , 2111 , 2111.01 , 2173.01	
Evidence of.....	2111.01
Original application (See also: Nonprovisional application)	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a) , 716.02(f)
Ornamentality lacking in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....	216 , 2136.05(a) , 2152.06
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant. 709.01 , 715.01(a) , 804 , 804.02 , 822	
Same assignee.....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 822 , 2136.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Subject to joint research agreement....	804 , 804.02 , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2141.01 , 2146.01 to 2146.03(a) , 2151 , 2152.07 , 2154.02(c) , 2156 , 2158 , 2158.01
Overlapping claims.....	804.02
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2689
Owner's representative.....	400
Ownership and assignment.....	300 , 717.02(a) , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2154.02(c)
Ownership at time invention made... 717.02(a) , 2146 , 2146.02	
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....	306
PAIR.....	102 , 104 , 203.08 , 1121 , 1128 , 1730 , 2206 , 2209 , 2232 , 2232.01 , 2257 , 2264 , 2290 , 2632
Customer number practice.....	403
PALM.....	101 , 102 , 711.04(b) , 1704 , 1705 , 1845.02 , 1893 , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1895.01 , 2229 , 2232.01 , 2235 , 2246 , 2247 , 2287 , 2294 , 2632 , 2635 , 2647.02 , 2648 , 2660 , 2664 , 2670 , 2687 , 2689
Application location.....	2635
Application records and reports.....	1704
Application status.....	102
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports... 1704 , 1705	
“Flag” in reissue application.....	1456
Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	2236 , 2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2275 , 2281 , 2287 , 2289
Paper, easily erasable.....	608.01 , 714.07
Paper number.....	714.18 , 714.21
Paper size (See also: A4 size paper)	
Application papers.....	608.01
Drawings.....	608.02
Photographs.....	608.02
Substitute drawings.....	608.02(h)
Papers (See also: Return of Papers)	
Depositing.....	502
Distribution.....	508
File wrapper.....	719.01
Identification.....	502 , 503
Receipt and handling.....	500
Received after patenting or abandonment....	508.02
Signature required.....	402
Submitted in reissue litigation.....	1404
Parent application data, Cross-noting.....	202 , 211
Parent application review.....	707.05 , 719.05 , 904 , 2001.06(b)
Paris Convention (See also: Treaties)	213.01
Article 4 Cited....	213.01 , 213.03 , 213.06 , 215.03
Partial signatory authority.....	1005
Patent	
1836 (present) series.....	901.04
A.I. series.....	901.04
Allowance and issue.....	1300
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files.....	901.07
Assignment.....	301
Citation handling.....	1920 , 2206
Citation of prior art in.....	1920 , 2202

P

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent — Patent classification in USPC

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Claim copied (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Right to exclude others..... 509.02 , 1111 , 1601 , 2162 , 2173.02
Classification change..... 903.05	Rules (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))
Classification indices..... 902.03 , 902.03(a)	Simultaneous issue..... 1306.02
Classification Home Page on the Internet.. 902.03(a)	Statutory subject matter..... 2104 to 2107.03
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet..... 902.03(b)	Surrender of original in reissue (not required)... 1416
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request..... 2219	Statutes (See also: Statutes)
Double column format..... 2214 , 2219	System, Constitutional basis for.....
Copy Orders..... 1730	Term adjustment..... 2710 to 2736
Correction of..... 1400	Terms (See also: Term, Patent)
Definition..... 2135.01	Transfer..... 903.05
Design..... 1500	Transfer of rights in..... 509.02
Design series..... 901.04	Type, Design vs utility..... 1502.01
Design vs Utility..... 1502.01	Utility series..... 901.04 , 1502.01
Effective date..... 715 , 715.01 , 2120.01 , 2126 , 2133.01 , 2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.02(a) , 2152.05 , 2154.01(b)	Utility vs design..... 1502.01
Extension (See also: Term, Patent)	X series..... 901.04
File reconstruction..... 508.04	Patent and Trademark Assignment System.... 302.09 , 302.10
Files..... 901.01(a)	Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)
Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)	Address..... 501 , 502
General Information About, booklet..... 703	Business hours..... 510
Issue..... 1300	Employees, property interest in patent..... 309
Issue Notification form..... 1306.03	Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors..... 409
Index..... 902.03(b)	Matters decided by various officials..... 1000
Interference..... 2304 to 2304.05	Publications.....
Inventorship..... 2109 , 2157	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office..... 401
Jurisdiction..... 1305	Development and Use of U.S. Patent Classification Systems..... 903.02
Law, opinions not given..... 713.02	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See also: Official Gazette (O.G.))
Laws (See also: Statutes)	Receipt and handling of mail..... 500
Licensing..... 301	Telephone numbers..... 1730
Litigation relating to reissue..... 1442.04	Web site..... 1730
Ordering electronic copy of sequence listing..... 2435	Patent Appeal Center..... 1203
Ordering soft copy..... 905.02	Patent Assistance Center (See also: Inventors Assistance Center)
Owner, appeal by..... 1204	Patent attorney or agent (See also: Attorney or agent)
Owner, service of citation on..... 2208	Patent classification in USPC (See also: Classification Prior Art) 900
Owner's address in reexamination..... 2222 , 2622	Classes.... 707.05(e) , 902.01 , 902.02 , 903.02(b)
Ownership..... 301	Cross references..... 903.07 , 903.07(a)
Plant series..... 901.04 , 1600	Digests..... 903.07
Post-issuance information updating..... 2501	Issue slip..... 903.07
Prior art citation in..... 2003.01	Manual of Classification for USPC..... 902.01
Printing priority..... 1309	
Publication of application..... 1120 to 1135	
Reconstruction of file..... 508.04	
Reference (See also: Reference)	
Reissue series..... 901.04	
Reissued, effect of..... 1460	

INDEX

Patent classification in USPC — Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)
Post classifier (See also: Post classifier)	
Shoes.....	901.05(c) , 901.07 , 905.04
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Subclasses.....	707.05(e) , 902.01 , 902.02
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also: International application) Treaties)	1800 , T
Administrative Instructions.....	AI
Agent.....	1807
Amendment before the designated office.....	
1893.01(a)(2) ,	1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau.....	1853
Applicant.....	1806 , 1821
Applicant for United States Receiving Office....	1805 , 1810 ,
1820	
Basic flow timeline.....	1842
Classification of application.....	903.08(b)
Classification of subject matter.....	1844.01 , 1879
Common representative.....	1807
Concepts, major.....	1801
Country codes.....	1851
Definitions.....	1802
Design patents.....	1501.01 , 1503.01
Designated office.....	1893.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1821
Fees.....	1827 , 1893.01(c)
Filing date requirements.....	502.05 , 1810
Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Forms	
IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1)
PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.01(a)(3) , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1893.03(e) , 1893.03(g) , 1895.01
PCT/DO/EO/905.....	905 , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(d) ,
1893.01(e) ,	1893.03(b)
PCT/ISA/203.....	1843.04
PCT/ISA/206.....	1850
PCT/ISA/210.....	1843.04 , 1844 , 1844.01 , 1845.01 ,
1845.02 ,	1893.03(e)
PCT/ISA/217.....	1836 , 1844.01
PCT/ISA/220.....	1844 , 1845.02
PCT/ISA/237.....	1843.04 , 1844 , 1845.01 , 1845.02
PCT/IPEA/401.....	1864 , 1865
PCT/IPEA/405.....	1875 , 1875.01
PCT/IPEA/408.....	1860 , 1874 , 1876 , 1878 , 1879
PCT/IPEA/409.....	1871 , 1874 , 1878 , 1878.01(a) ,
1879 ,	1893.03(e)
PCT/IPEA/410.....	1864.04
PCT/IPEA/411.....	1876
PCT/IPEA/412.....	1836 , 1876.01
PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879 , 1879.02
PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02
PCT/IPEA/428.....	1878.02
PCT/RO/101.....	1801 , 1812 , 1821 , 1828 , 1844.01
PCT/RO/117.....	1893.03(e)
PCT/RO/136.....	1893.03(e)
PTO-1382.....	1830 , 1832
PTO-1390.....	1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.03(a)
USPTO/299.....	1850
USPTO/499.....	1875 , 1875.01
Gazette....	1801 , 1821 , 1823.01 , 1857 , 1879.02
Help Desk.....	1730
Information sources.....	1730
International Bureau.....	1801
International Patent Legal Administration.....	103 , 602.01(c)(3) ,
1730	
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International preliminary examination report....	1879
International preliminary report on patentability.....	
1801 ,	1845 , 1879.03 , 1893.03(e)
International publication.....	1857
Prior art effect.....	2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
International search report.....	1844
International searching authority.....	1840
Member countries.....	1817
National procedure.....	1893
National stage (See also: National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	
Numbering of sheets... ..	1812 , 1893.03(a) , 1895.01
Priority.....	213 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	213 , 1828
Publication.....	1857
Receiving office.....	1801
Receiving office procedure.....	1801
Record copy transmittal.....	1801
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention.....	1850 , 1875.02 , 1893.03(d)
Reply to written opinion.....	1878.02
Representation before the designated office.....	402
Revocation of agent.....	1808
Schedule of fees.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05 , 1302.14 , 1844

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) — Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secrecy order..... 120 , 1832	4.11 Reproduced..... 1828.02
Sequence listings..... 1823.02 , 1848 , 2422 , 2422.03(a)	4.12 Reproduced..... 1819
Transmitted via EFS-Web..... 502.05 , 2422.03(a)	4.15 Reproduced..... 1820
Signature missing..... 1820	5.1 Reproduced..... 1823
Unity of invention.... 823 , 1850 , 1875 , 1893.03(d)	5.2 Reproduced..... 1823.02
Written opinion, preparation..... 1845 , 1878	6 Reproduced..... 1824
Written opinion, time to reply to..... 1845.01 , 1878	7 Reproduced..... 1825
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions... Appendix A1	8 Reproduced..... 1826
105 Reproduced..... 1834	8.1 Reproduced..... 1826 , 1844.01
204 Reproduced..... 1823	8.2 Reproduced..... 1826 , 1844.01
205 Reproduced..... 1824 , 1853	11.5 Reproduced..... 1825
208 Reproduced..... 1823.02	11.6 Reproduced..... 1825
209 Reproduced..... 1823	11.11 Reproduced..... 1825
404 Reproduced..... 1857	11.13 Reproduced..... 1825
502 Reproduced..... 1850	12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced..... 1819
513 Reproduced..... 1848	13 Reproduced..... 1850
603 Reproduced..... 1875.02	13bis Reproduced..... 1823.01
604 Reproduced..... 1879	13ter Reproduced..... 1823.02
605 Reproduced..... 1872	17 Reproduced..... 213.06
606 Reproduced..... 1880	33 Reproduced..... 1843.01
607 Reproduced..... 1876	37 Reproduced..... 1844.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles..... I	38 Reproduced..... 1844.01
3 Reproduced..... 1812	39 Reproduced..... 1843.02
5 Reproduced..... 1823	40 Reproduced..... 1850
6 Reproduced..... 1824	41 Reproduced..... 1852
7 Reproduced..... 1825	43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced..... 1843 , 1845
11 Reproduced..... 1810 , 1893.03(b)	46 Reproduced..... 1853
17 Reproduced..... 1843	54 Reproduced..... 1864.02
18 Reproduced..... 1844	60 Reproduced..... 1868
19 Reproduced..... 1853	61.2 Reproduced..... 1881
21 Reproduced..... 1857	61.3 Reproduced..... 1881
29 Reproduced..... 1857	62 Reproduced..... 1871
30 Reproduced..... 110	62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced..... 1871
31 Reproduced.... 1864.02 , 1864.03 , 1865 , 1869	64 Reproduced..... 1878.01(a)
32 Reproduced..... 1862	65 Reproduced..... 1878.01(a)(2)
33 Reproduced..... 1878.01(a) , 1878.01(a)(1) , 1878.01(a)(3)	66.1 Reproduced..... 1843.02
34 Reproduced..... 1862 , 1864.01 , 1874 , 1875 , 1878 , 1878.02	66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced..... 1878
35 Reproduced..... 1879	66.1 <i>ter</i> Reproduced..... 1878
36 Reproduced..... 1879.02 , 1879.03	66.3 Reproduced..... 1878.02
37 Reproduced..... 1880	66.4 Reproduced..... 1878
38 Reproduced..... 1879.04	66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced..... 1878.02
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	66.5 Reproduced..... 1878.02
4.3 Reproduced..... 1844.01	66.6 Reproduced..... 1878.02
4.9 Reproduced..... 1821	66.7 Reproduced..... 1870
	66.8 Reproduced..... 1864.01 , 1878.02
	69 Reproduced..... 1879.01
	70.17 Reproduced..... 1879.03
	71 Reproduced..... 1879.02

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules — Patentable subject matter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
72 Reproduced.....	1879.03
82 Reproduced.....	1834.02
90.4 Reproduced.....	1807
90.5 Reproduced.....	1807
90.6 Reproduced.....	1808
90 bis.1 Reproduced.....	1859
90 bis.2 Reproduced.....	1859
90 bis.3 Reproduced.....	1859
90 bis.4 Reproduced.....	1880
90 bis.5 Reproduced.....	1859
90 bis.6 Reproduced.....	1859
90 bis.7 Reproduced.....	1859
91 Reproduced.....	1836
92 Reproduced.....	1834
Patent application publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Patent Prosecution Highway (PPH) program.....	708.02(c)
Patent search facility.....	103
Hours.....	510 , 1730
Regulations for public use.....	510
Patent Law Treaty.....	702
Patent Law Treaties Implementation Act of 2012 (PLTIA).....	702
Patent term extension/adjustments (See also: Term,Patent) ...	1303 , 2211 , 2250 , 2666.01 , 2700
Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) (See also: Appeal Interference) ...	707.06 , 707.07(f) , 708.01 , 711.02(b) , 1201 , 1202 , 2190 , 2201 , 2242 , 2246 , 2258 , 2261 , 2265 , 2273 to 2279 , 2282 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01 , 2287 , 2301
Appeal from.....	1216 to 1216.02
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
Constitution and duties.....	1202
Decision	
Dissemination of.....	1720
Generally.....	1213
Publication of.....	1213.03 , 2681
Treatment of.....	1721
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
Hearing.....	1209
Interference	
Declaration of.....	2301
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	2308
Jurisdiction.....	706.01 , 706.07(c) , 1210 , 2301 , 2308
May require appellant to address matter.....	1212
New ground of rejection by.....	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681
Petitions.....	1002.02(g) , 1002.02(j)
Rehearing by.....	1002.02(f) , 1214.01 , 1214.03
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
Service Branch.....	104
Statement of allowability by.....	1213.01
Patentability (See also: Reasons for Allowance Rejection)	2100
Patentability report.....	705
Appeal.....	705.01(a)
Court.....	705.01(c)
Date status.....	705.01(c)
Dispute between examiners.....	705.01(a)
Final action.....	705.01(a)
Improper.....	705.01(e)
Initiate.....	705.01
Interviews.....	705.01(f) , 713.01
Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)
Practice used only in extraordinary situations.....	705
Purpose.....	705.01(e)
Recording.....	705.01(c)
Restriction, Effect on.....	807
Search.....	705.01(a) , 705.01(b)
Sequence of examination.....	705.01(b)
Submitted to TC Director.....	705 , 1003
Transfer of jurisdiction of application on appeal.....	705.01(a)
Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2671.03
Patentability statement.....	1302.14
Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
Patentable subject matter.....	2104 to 2106.07(c)
Abstract idea.....	2106.04(a) to 2106.04(a)(1)
Clarifying the record.....	2106.07
Computer programs.....	2106
Disclosed but not claimed.....	706
Eligibility.....	2106 to 2106.07(c)
Step 1.....	2106.03
Step 2.....	2106.04
Evaluating applicant's response.....	2106.07(b) , 2106.07(c)
Field of use.....	2106.05(h)
Formulating a rejection.....	2106.07 , 2106.07(a)
Improvements to functioning of a computer.....	2106.05(a)
Insignificant extra-solution activity.....	2106.05(g)
Law of nature.....	2106

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patentable subject matter — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Living subject matter.....	1601 , 2105
Markedly different analysis.....	2106.04(c)
Mathematical algorithms.....	2106
Mere instructions.....	2106.05(f)
Other meaningful limitations.....	2106.05(e)
Particular machine.....	2106.05(a)
Particular transformation.....	2106.05(c)
Plants.....	1601 , 2105
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 101.....	2014
Significantly more.....	2106.05
Streamline analysis.....	2106.06 to 2106.06(b)
Well-understood, routine, conventional.....	2106.05(d)
Patented file.....	901.01(a)
Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)
“Patent In” computer program (See also: Sequence rules)	1730 , 2430
Patents of addition, foreign.....	901.05(b)
Payment of fees.....	509
Payor number (See also: Customer numbers)	
PCT (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Pending application as prior art (See also: Application publication)	901.03 , 2120.01 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.02 , 2154.01(d)
Pending application preserved in confidence.....	101
Pending applications as references (See also: Application Publication)	901.03 , 2120.01 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2136.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.02 , 2154.01(d)
Period for reply.....	710
After Board decision.....	1214.01
After final.....	706.07(f)
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)
After interference.....	710.02(b)
Amendment after.....	714.17
Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)
Claims all allowed....	707.07(a) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Computed.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Date of receipt of amendment.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Defective Office action.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	710.02(d)
Extension.....	710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Extension of time to commence civil action.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Full statutory period for reply.....	130
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time.....	505 , 513 , 710.05 , 710.01(a)
Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c) , 711.02(a) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30
Less than six months.....	710.02 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(c) , 710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Miscellaneous factors.....	710.06
Petition.....	1002
Pilot programs, some.....	710.02(b)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	150
Remailing.....	707.13 , 710.06
Restarting.....	710.06
Saturday, Expiration of time.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Secrecy order application.....	130
Shortened, Extension.....	710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit.....	710.02(d)
Shortened statutory period, When used.....	710.02(b)
Statutory period.....	710.01
How computed.....	710.01(a)
Suggesting claims.....	710.02(c)
Sunday, Expiration of time.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Supplemental action.....	710.06
Time computation.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Time limit action.....	710.02
Time limit action, When used.....	710.02(c)
Two periods running.....	710.04 , 710.04(a)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during.....	402.06
Periodicals.....	901.06 , 901.06(a)
Period of enforceability.....	2204 , 2211 , 2686.02 , 2808
Permanent ink.....	608.01 , 714.07
Perpetual motion.....	608.03 , 707.07(g) , 2014 , 2107.01
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent.....	2203
Pertinent prior art.....	904.02
Petition	
Abandonment holding.....	711.02 , 711.03(c) , 711.03(d) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(r)
Abandonment holding, examiner’s statement.....	711.03(d)
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	1124

INDEX

Petition — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Accept color drawings or photographs..... 507 , 1002.02(d) , 1503.02	Director's duties..... 1002
Accepting late issue fee..... 711.03(c)	Dismissed..... 1002.02
Accept omitted pages..... 1002.02(p)	Dismissed without prejudice..... 1002.02
Access to application..... 103 , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p)	Divisional reissue..... 1002.02(b)
Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f)	Entry of amendment..... 1002.02(d)
Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f)	Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2672 , 2673.02 , 2675
Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q)	Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 1002.02(b) , 2268
Admit model..... 1002.02(c)	Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding..... 1002.02(b) , 2668
Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q)	Expedited examination of design applications.... 501 , 1002.02(c)(3)
Biotechnology processes under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b)..... 2147	Express abandonment after payment of issue fee..... 1002.02(b)
Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination... 2681	Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication.. 502 , 1125 , 1135
Board involved..... 1002.02(f) , 1002.02(g) , 1002.02(j)	Facsimile submission..... 502.01
Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d) , 1002.02(l)	Expunge papers from file... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4)
Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d) , 1002.02(l) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q) , 1004 , 1481.02	Expunge information..... 724.05 , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(j)
Change inventor's name..... 602.01(c) , 602.08(b)	Extension of time... 710.02(e) , 714.17 , 1002.02(q)
Change in order of inventors names..... 602.01(c)	Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration..... 1002.02(b)
Color drawings or photographs..... 507 , 1002.02(d) , 1503.02	Application before Office of Petition..... 1002.02(b)
Common ownership situation.. 2146.02 , 2146.03(a)	Filing date..... 506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 1002.02(b)
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution..... 1002.02(g)	Final rejection..... 1002.02(c)
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2687.01	Foreign filing license..... 140 , 1002.02(c)(1)
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application... 1002.02(p)	Facsimile submission..... 502.01
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application..... 1002.02(p)	Inspection..... 103
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional..... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q)	Interference..... 1002.02(g)
Correct filing date..... 506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 1002.02(b)	Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03
Correction of inventorship..... 201.03 , 1002.02(l) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q) , 1004 , 1402 , 1410.01 , 1412.04 , 1412.05 , 1481.02	Late domestic benefit claim..... 1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1481.03
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2250.02	Late foreign priority claim..... 1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658 , 2666.03	Maintenance fees, accept and record..... 1002.02(b) , 2580
Counter-terrorism inventions..... 708.02 , 1002.02(s)	Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement.... 1002.02(b) , 2515 , 2531 , 2590
Defer issuance..... 1002.02(b) , 1306.01	Make special (See also: Special application) 708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30
Delegation of Director's authority..... 1001.01	Matter subject to..... 706.01 , 1002
Denial..... 1002.02	Merge reexaminations..... 1002.02(b) , 2283
Denial of request for reexamination..... 1002.02(c)	Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 1002.02(b) , 2285
<i>Ex parte</i> 2240 , 2246 , 2247 , 2247.01 , 2248 , 2255 , 2265	Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 1002.02(b) , 2667 , 2686.03
<i>Inter partes</i> 2647 , 2648	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition — PG-Pub

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Modification of secrecy order.....	120	Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)
New matter.....	608.04(c) , 1002.02(c)	Suspend action – public safety or defense.....	1002.02(c)(1)
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03 , 409.03(d) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p)	Suspend rules.....	1002.02(b)
Objection by examiner.....	1002.02(c)	Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests.....	2640
Patent term extension.....	1002.02(b) , 2720 , 2751 to 2754	Time for filing.....	1002
Period for filing.....	1002	Trademark related.....	1002.02(i)
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2672	Transfer from another application.....	608.02(i) , 608.02(t)
Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c) , 1002.02(c)	Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment.....	711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1306
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)	Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Procedure.....	1002.01	Unintentionally delayed claim for benefit of a U.S. application.....	201.06(c) , 211.04 , 1002.02(b) , 1417 , 1481.03 , 2258.02 , 2658
Public use proceedings.....	720	Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority.....	214.02 , 216 , 1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1481.03 , 2258.02 , 2658
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination).....	2248 , 2268	Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Rescission of secrecy order.....	120 , 1002.02(c)(1)	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2646
Refused assignment.....	313 , 317	Waive rules.....	1002.02(b)
Refusal to enter amendment.....	1002.02(c)	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2265
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(c)	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	2648 , 2668 , 2672
Registration to practice.....	1002.02(m)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid.....	502 , 1002.02(b) , 1308
Reinstate rejection after Board decision...	1002.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid.....	1002.02(c) , 1308
Reinstatement.....	1002.02(m)	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application.....	1002.02(p)	Withdrawal of abandonment.....	1002.02(b)
Relating to reexamination or reissue.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4)	Withdrawal of attorney.....	1002.02(s)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	1002.02(c)	In interference.....	1002.02(i)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)
Requirement for information.....	1002.02(c)	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	
Resetting period for reply.....	1002.02(c) , 1002.02(t)	Cited.....	1125
Restriction requirement holding.....	821.01 , 1002.02(c)	Reproduced.....	1135
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	
Return model.....	1002.02(c)	Cited.....	1124
Revival.....	711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1124	Reproduced.....	1135
Revive PCT application.....	1002.02(p)	Petitionable matter.....	706.01
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	201.03	PG-Pub (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Secrecy order.....	1002.02(c)(1)		
Sequence rules.....	1002.02(c)(2)		
Special status.....	708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30		
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01		
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..	2667 , 2686.02 , 2686.03		
Sufficiency of an affidavit.....	1002.02(c)		

INDEX

Pharmaceutical subject matter — Power of attorney

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Pharmaceutical subject matter		P.O. Box (See also: Mail stop)	
Safety review by FDA.....	2107.01 , 2107.03	Post classifier.....	903.08(e) , 903.10, 906
Utility.....	2107.01	Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)
Photograph as drawing.....	507 , 608.02 , 1503.02	Post employment agreement of former Office employee.....	1702
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)	Post Grant Review Certificate.....	901.04
Plant Breeder's Rights.....	1613	Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502
Plant Convention, UPOV.....	1612	Post Office address (See also: Correspondence) Mail Stop)	
Plant patent.....	1600	Applicant.....	409.03(e)
Action.....	1610	Attorney.....	601.02
Advertising.....	1610	Postal Service interruptions and emergencies.....	511
Affidavit.....	1610	Postcard, self-addressed.....	203.08 , 503 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 608.01 , 1204 , 1901 , 1901.05
Agricultural Research Service (ARS)....	1608 , 1609	Power of attorney.....	402
Allowance.....	1611	Acting in a representative capacity.....	402.04 , 405 , 713.05
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135	Application in interference.....	402.08
Asexual reproduction.....	1601 , 1605	Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02
Bacteria.....	1601	Application filed before 09/16/2012.....	402.02(b)
Claim.....	1605 , 1610	Application filed after 09/16/2012.....	402.02(a)
Color drawing.....	1603 , 1606	Assignee appoints.....	402.07
Color identified.....	1605	Assignee revokes.....	402.07
Declaration.....	1604	Associate attorney.....	402.02
Definitions.....	1601	Attorney not of record.....	402 , 405 , 714.01(c)
Department of Agriculture.....	1608 , 1609	Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402
Deposit.....	1605	Coinventor.....	403
Duplicate papers.....	1603 , 1605 , 1609	Customer Number.....	402 , 1807
Elements of application.....	1603	Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(b)
Examination.....	1608	Death of principal attorney.....	406
Examiner's amendment.....	1610	Exception as to registration.....	402.01 , 402.09
Executive Order.....	1608	General, for international application..	402.09 , 1807
Filing not permitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05	General requirement.....	402.02(b)
Issue.....	1611	Ineffective.....	402
Laudatory expressions.....	1610	Joint applicant.....	402.01
Method claim improper.....	1605	Limited recognition.....	402.01
Oath.....	1604	Naming representative.....	402
Parts.....	1603	Notice of revocation.....	402.05
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601	Post Office address.....	601.02
Priority claim.....	1613	Provisional application.....	103
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135	Registered practitioner.....	402
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1608 , 1609	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613 , 2622
Rules applicable.....	1602	Revocation.....	402.05 , 402.07 , 402.08 , 402.10
Signature.....	1603	After Allowance.....	2501 , 2560
Specification.....	1605 , 1610	Secrecy order applications.....	120
Specimens.....	1607	Signature requirement.....	402.03
Statutory basis.....	1601	Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402 , 402.01
Term.....	2701	Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06 , 1808 , 2560
Tubers.....	1601		
UPOV Convention.....	1612		
Plant patent series.....	901.04		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Power of attorney — Print of drawing

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223 , 2560
Power to inspect.....	103 , 104 , 324 , 325 , 402 , 713.05
Power to inspect, approval.....	104
Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105
Practitioner (See also: Attorney or agent)	
Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	1120 to 1135
Amendments prior to publication.....	1121
Appendices not published.....	1121
Application in a foreign language.....	608.01
Assignee information published.....	1121
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications.....	1122
Claim sets, multiple.....	1121
Computer programs.....	1121
Content.....	1120 , 1121
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....	601.01(c)
Complete application required.....	1120
Copies of published application files.....	1128
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	1130
Correspondence address.....	1121
Correspondence regarding published application.....	1134
Disparaging remarks not published.....	1120
Drawings.....	507 , 1120 , 1121
Early publication.....	1129
Express abandonment to avoid publication.....	502 , 1125 , 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Fee, publication.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.03
Forms.....	1135
Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122
Material mistake by the Office.....	1130
Nonpublication request.....	1122
Notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Notice of Publication.....	1127
Notice of New or Revised Publication.....	1127
Offensive language not published.....	1120
Public access to published application... ..	103 , 1128 , 1132
Publication date, projected.....	1120 , 1122
Publication fee.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303
RCEs not published.....	1120
Redacted publication.....	1132
Refund of publication fee.....	1126
Replacement drawings prior to publication.....	507 , 1120
Republication.....	1130
Request for early publication.....	1129
Request for nonpublication.....	1122
Request for redacted publication.....	1132
Rescission of nonpublication request....	1123 , 1124
Residence changed.....	719.02
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121
Status information of published application.....	1128
Substitute specification required.....	1120
Tables, large.....	608.05(b)
Third party inquiries.....	1134
Voluntary publication.....	1133
When published.....	1120
Which applications.....	1120
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
Preamble, effect of.....	2111.02
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
Predicted tests in specification.....	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)
Entry denied.....	714.01(e)
Excess claims.....	506 , 714.01(e) , 714.10
New matter.....	608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale..	2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Presentation patents.....	1730
Primary examiner.....	705.01(a) , 706.04 , 706.07(c) , 706.07(d) , 707.01 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(e) , 711.03(a) , 713.01 , 713.02 , 713.10 , 714.16 , 714.16(d) , 714.19 , 715.08 , 716 , 2236 , 2248 , 2265 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2636 , 2648 , 2660 , 2671.01 to 2671.03
Actions requiring personal attention.....	705.01(a) , 707.01 , 707.09 , 713.04 , 714.16(d) , 1004
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Print of drawing (See also: Drawings)	608.02
Additional.....	608.02
Alteration.....	608.02(w)
Colored.....	608.02
Examiner's notation on.....	608.02
Kept in Technology Center.....	608.02(c)
Marked-up.....	608.02(b) , 608.02(p) , 608.02(t) , 608.02(v)
Marking.....	608.02
Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)

INDEX

Printed matter — Priority

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Printed matter.....	2103 , 2111.05 , 2112.01	Sample letter.....	2205
Printer waiting.....	708.01 , 1305 , 1309.02	Service on patent owner.....	2208
Printing practitioners names on patents.....	1309	Time for filing.....	2204
Printing priority.....	1309	<i>Inter partes</i>	2602 , 2646 , 2654 , 2656 , 2657
Prior art (See also: Reference)	900	After the order to reexamine.....	2602 , 2667
Admissions as.....	2120.02 , 2129	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> reexamination Certificate issues.....	2687.01
Analogous.....	2141.01(a) , 2143	Before the first Office action.....	2625
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a)	Before the order to reexamine.....	2602 , 2654
Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04	By another requestor.....	2602 , 2656
Effects of international application publication..	1857 , 1895.01	By the patent owner.....	2602 , 2656
Equivalents.....	2144.06 , 2183	With the Request.....	2656
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement..	609.07	With third party's comments.....	2666.05 , 2667
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	609.04(b)	Prior art statement.....	609 , 1893.03(g)
Foreign application as.....	2135.01 , 2152.02	Provisional application.....	609
Information reasonably necessary for finding.....	704.11	Reissue application.....	1406 , 1410 , 1418 , 1455
International application publication.....	2136 to 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a) , 2154.01(b)	Prior art, statement applying (reexamination)....	2217
Kind codes.....	901.04(a)	Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
Level of ordinary skill.....	2141.03	<i>Ex parte</i>	2244
Patents as....	2120.01 , 2126 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2141 , 2152 , 2154 , 2158	<i>Inter partes</i>	2644
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	1895.01 , 2136 , 2136.03 , 2152.02(b) , 2154.01	Prior examiner's action.....	704.01 , 706.04 , 713.01
Scope and content of.....	2126.02 , 2141.01	Prioritized examination	
Means limitations.....	2182	in new application (Track I).....	708.02(b)
Search (See also: Search)	900	in RCE (PE-RCE).....	708.02(b)
Statutory Invention Registrations as...	901.02 , 2136	Priority	
Suitability of.....	2144.07	Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
Third party submissions.....	609 , 1134.01	Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Used in deciding request for reexamination.....	2242 , 2642	Claiming in reissue application.....	1402 , 1405 , 1410 , 1417
Well-known in the art.....	2144.03	Entitlement to.....	216
Prior art copies in reexamination		Foreign application (See also: Foreign application)	210 , 213 to 217
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481 , 1481.03
Prior art filed by protestor.....	1901.02 , 1901.03	Design applications.....	1504.02 , 1504.10
Prior art on drawing.....	608.02(g) , 2125	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501)		Incorporation by reference.....	217 , 608.01(p)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2202	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Content.....	2205	Proper identification.....	214.04
Copies of prior art.....	2205	Formal requirements.....	210 , 213 to 216
English translations.....	2205	Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	201.06(c) , 217 , 608.01(p)
Explanation of pertinence.....	2205	International application.....	1828 , 1893.03(c)
Filing and handling.....	2206	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
		Inventor's certificate.....	213.05
		Patent printing.....	1302.09
		Time charts.....	2138.01
		Time for filing.....	211.03 , 214.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Priority document — Provisional application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Priority document (See also: [Foreign application](#))
Priority Express Mail deposit..... [513](#)
Priority Mail Express procedure in *ex parte* reexamination..... [2224](#)
Priority Mail Express procedure in *inter partes* reexamination..... [2624](#), [2665](#), [2666](#), [2666.05](#)
Priority Mail Express service..... [502](#), [506.02](#), [511](#), [513](#), [711.03\(c\)](#), [1216.01](#), [2510](#)
Priority practice (See also: [Foreign application](#))
Private use (See also: [Public use](#)) [2133.03\(a\)](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#)
Proceedings, Termination of..... [711.02\(c\)](#)
Process of making and product made..... [806.05\(f\)](#)
Processing fee..... [601.01](#), [601.01\(c\)](#)
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center
Ex parte [2233](#)
Product and process of using.. [806.05\(h\)](#), [2173.05\(p\)](#)
Product by process..... [2113](#), [2173.05\(p\)](#)
Product of human ingenuity..... [2105](#)
Product of nature.... [2104](#), [2105](#), [2106](#), [2106.04\(b\)](#), [2106.04\(c\)](#)
Programs, Computer (See also: [Computer programs or software](#))
Prolix claim..... [2173.05\(m\)](#)
Proof, burden of..... [2112](#), [2112.01](#), [2113](#), [2131](#), [2141](#), [2142](#), [2150](#), [2163.04](#), [2164.04](#), [2182](#), [2183](#), [2184](#)
Proof of authority of administrator or executor..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Proof of foreign filing..... [214.04](#)
Proof of irreparable damage..... [409.03\(g\)](#)
Proof of ownership, reissue application..... [1410.02](#)
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... [409.03\(d\)](#)
Proper multiple dependent claim..... [608.01\(n\)](#)
Property rights statement..... [150](#)
 Contents of..... [151](#)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... [115](#), [150](#), [151](#)
Prophetic examples in the specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)
Proprietary interest, Proof of..... [409.03\(f\)](#), [409.05](#)
Proprietary materials (See also: [Protective order material](#)) [Trade secret material](#))
Pro se applicant (See also: [Applicant](#)) [Inventor](#))
 Appeal brief..... [1205](#)
 Certificate of mailing..... [512](#)
 Change of address..... [601.03](#)
 Death..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
 Duty of disclosure..... [2002.01](#)
 Examination of application..... [707.07\(j\)](#)
 Examiner's action..... [707](#)

 Interview..... [713.01](#)
 Legal representation..... [401](#)
 Telephone restriction practice..... [812.01](#)
Prosecution
 Closed, application allowable except for formal matters..... [707.07\(j\)](#), [710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#)
 Closed, secrecy order cases..... [130](#)
 Prosecution after appeal..... [1207.04](#)
 Piecemeal..... [707.07\(g\)](#)
 Reopening after allowance..... [1308.01](#)
 Reopening after Board decision..... [1214.07](#)
Prosecution laches..... [2190](#)
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... [130](#)
Prosecution reopened after court decision..... [1216.01](#)
Protective order material (See also: [Trade secret material](#)) [724 to 724.06](#)
 Submission..... [724.02](#)
Protest..... [1900](#)
 Access by protestor..... [1901.05](#), [1901.07](#)
 Acknowledgment of protest..... [1901.05](#)
 Certificate of service..... [1901.03](#)
 Comments of applicant..... [1901.06](#)
 Complete..... [1901.03](#)
 Copies of documents..... [1901.03](#)
 Express consent of applicant required. [1134](#), [1901](#), [1901.04](#), [1901.06](#)
 Filed in reissue where patent is in interference..... [1449](#), [1901.06](#)
 Handling..... [1901.06](#)
 Improper protest..... [1134](#), [1901.03](#)
 Information which can be relied on..... [1901.02](#)
 Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure..... [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#), [2013](#)
 Multiple papers on same issue..... [1901.07\(a\)](#)
 Reissue application. [1404](#), [1430](#), [1441](#), [1441.01](#), [1449](#), [1457](#), [1901.04](#)
 Reissue litigation..... [1901.03](#), [1901.04](#)
 Requirement for information..... [1901.06](#)
 Review of adverse decision..... [1906](#)
 Service on patentee or applicant..... [1901.03](#)
 TC Director's attention required..... [1003](#)
 Timeliness of protest..... [1901.04](#)
 Trade secret information..... [724](#), [1901.02](#)
 Treatment of..... [1901.06](#)
 Unauthorized participation by patent owner.... [1907](#)
 Under Rule 1.291..... [1901](#)
 Who can file..... [1901.01](#)
Protestor participation..... [1901.07](#)
Provisional application..... [201.04](#)

INDEX

Provisional application — Publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abandonment.....	201.04 , 211.01(a) , 711.03(c)
Access.....	103 , 104
Assignment of.....	302.03
Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01
Benefit of.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)
Error in, as reissue grounds.....	1402
Completeness.....	506 , 601.01(b)
Conversion to.....	201.04 , 601.01(c)
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Cover sheet for.....	201.04
Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	202 , 1302.09
Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Drawing.....	601.01(b) , 608.02
Effective filing date... 601.01(b) , 2139.01 , 2152.01	
EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05
English language translation for benefit of date.....	211.01
Filing receipt.....	503
Guidelines for drafting.....	601
Information disclosure statement.....	609
Joint inventors in.....	602.01
Last day of pendency.....	201.04
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Ordering of abandoned.....	901.01(a)
Request to convert to nonprovisional.... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(q)	
Revival.....	711.03(c)
Small entity status.....	509.03
Specification.....	601.01
PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file..	2632
Public domain (See also: Public use) On sale Disclaimer)	2121.03 , 2124.01 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a) , 2145
Dedication to public.....	715 , 1490
Public inspection, Application file.....	103 , 1128
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2232
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2609 , 2632
Redacted application publication.....	103 , 1132
Reissue.....	103 , 1430 , 1470
Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01 , 1730
Public Law (See also: Statutes)	
Public policy.....	2104 , 2141.01 , 2162
Public right to inspect files.....	103 , 1128
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2232
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2609 , 2632
Public sale (See also: On sale) Public use) ..	2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(d)
Public search facility (See also: Patent search facility)	
Public searchers.....	101
Public use (See also: On sale)	2120.02 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a) , 2139.02 , 2152.02(d)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Commercial exploitation. 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(c)	
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Completion of the invention....	2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2133.03(e)(3)
Definition of.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Evidence....	2120.02 , 2132 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a)
Experimental use (See also: Experimental use)	2133.03 , 2133.03(e)
In this country.....	2132 , 2133.03(d) , 2139.02
Intent to experiment... 2133.03(e)(2) , 2133.03(e)(3)	
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display.....	2133.03(a)
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)
Single use.....	2133.03(a)
Control over invention.....	2133.03(a) , 2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing by third party.. 2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)	
Use with expectation of privacy.....	2133.03(a)
Use by inventor or associates.....	2133.03(a)
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)
Public use proceedings.....	720
Publication, Defensive.....	711.06 , 711.06(a) , 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration.....	1111
Publication date.....	2120.01
Publication fee.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.03
Publication of abstracts.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)
Publication	
Board decisions.....	1213.03
Citing.....	707.05(e) , 901.06 , 2120.01
Date of.....	2120.01
Notices.....	707.06 , 1703
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
Orders.....	707.06 , 1703
Own, as reference... 715.01(c) , 2132.01 , 2139.02 , 2152.02(f) , 2152.05 , 2153.01(b) , 2154.02	
Pre-Grant (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Prior art effect of international....	2120.01 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
Rules changes.....	1703

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Publication — Record system for reexamination

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references..... [2136](#),
[2136.03](#), [2154.01](#)
Voluntary..... [1133](#)
Publishing Division (See also: [Office of Patent Publications \(Office of Data Management\)](#))
Pulling abandonments..... [711.04\(a\)](#)

Q

Quality Assurance..... [1302.04](#), [1308.03](#), [1720](#)
 In reexamination..... [2289](#), [2689](#)
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... [1412.01](#),
[1415.01](#), [1442.02](#), [1442.03](#), [1443](#), [1448](#), [1449](#),
[1449.01](#), [1451](#), [1455](#), [1456](#), [1490](#), [2212.01](#), [2233](#),
[2270](#), [2281](#), [2285](#), [2286](#), [2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#),
[2295](#), [2636](#), [2664](#), [2670](#), [2671](#), [2671.02](#), [2676](#),
[2677](#), [2686.03](#), [2687](#), [2687.01](#), [2689](#)
Quality control program..... [1308.03](#)
Quayle practice..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#)
 Action recording..... [1705](#)
 After final rejection..... [706.07\(f\)](#)
 Allowance action..... [707.05\(a\)](#), [714.14](#), [714.15](#)
 Claims later added..... [714.20](#)
 Copies of references..... [707.05\(a\)](#)
 Design application..... [1504](#)
 Examiner's amendment used instead of.... [608.01\(b\)](#)
 Formal matters corrected..... [706.07\(f\)](#), [812.01](#)
 Information disclosure statement..... [609.01](#),
[609.04\(b\)](#)
 Primary examiner signature required..... [1005](#)
 Reexamination, *ex parte* [2250.01](#), [2266.01](#)
 Reissue..... [1444](#)
 Shortened statutory period..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [2250.01](#)
Query Printer Rush..... [1306.03](#)

R

Ranges
 Anticipation of..... [2131.03](#)
 Obviousness of..... [2144.05](#)
Ratification of papers filed

Death of attorney..... [406](#)
Death of inventor..... [409.01\(a\)](#), [409.01\(b\)](#)
Signature improper or lacking..... [714.01\(a\)](#)
Real party in interest..... [1205](#), [1207.02](#)
 In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2202](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2677](#)
Reasons for allowance..... [1302.14](#)
 Amendments after final rejection..... [714.13](#)
 Appeal record..... [1213](#)
 Applicant's comments on..... [1302.14](#)
 Claim narrowing..... [1302.14](#)
 Comments on, *ex parte* reexamination..... [2287](#)
 Comments on, *inter partes* reexamination... [2687.01](#)
 Estoppel effect..... [1302.14](#)
 Failure of applicant to comment on..... [1302.14](#)
 Patent Cooperation Treaty application..... [1845.01](#)
 Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.. [1302.14](#)
Reexamination
 Ex parte [2262](#), [2287](#)
 Inter partes [2687](#)
Rebuttal brief in *inter partes* reexamination appeal.....
[2678](#), [2679](#)
 Refused entry..... [2679](#)
Recapture
 Claimed subject matter..... [1412.02](#), [2146.01](#)
 Matter in reissue..... [1412.02](#)
 Of patent rights
 Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer..... [1490](#)
 Waived when SIR published..... [1111](#)
Receipt of mail and papers..... [500](#)
 Depositing correspondence..... [502](#)
 Entry of amendments..... [714.18](#)
 Filing receipt..... [503](#)
 Office date stamp..... [505](#)
 Period for reply..... [710.01\(a\)](#)
Receiving Office PCT procedure..... [1801](#)
 International Bureau..... [1805](#)
Reciprocal security agreements..... [120](#)
Reclassification
 Patents..... [905.01\(a\)\(3\)](#)
Reconsideration in *ex parte* reexamination..... [2269](#)
Reconsideration of abandonment.. [711.03](#), [711.03\(c\)](#)
 Based on insufficient reply..... [711.03\(a\)](#)
 Based on failure to reply within period..... [711.03\(b\)](#)
Record of interview..... [713.01](#), [713.04](#)
Record room (See also: [File Information Unit \(Record Room\)](#))
Record system for reexamination

INDEX

Record system for reexamination — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
Recording assignment.....	301 , 302 , 317
Recording change of business name.....	314
Recording government interests.....	302 , 302.07
Recording of joint research agreement...	302 , 302.07
Recording license agreement.....	302.07 , 313
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
Recording security interest.....	313
Redacted publication of an application..	502.05 , 1132
Reduction to practice.....	715.07 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(3) , 2138.01 , 2138.05 , 2163
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	2200
Access to file.....	103 , 724.04(c) , 2209 , 2232
Action following Board decision.....	2278
Address of patent owner.....	2222
Admissions.....	2217 , 2258
Affidavits.....	2205 , 2216 , 2217 , 2258 , 2265
After final practice.....	2272
Amendment.....	714 , 2234 , 2250 , 2295
Abstract.....	2287
After final rejection.....	2272
Examiner's.....	2287
Filed with request.....	2221
Improper.....	2250
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250 , 2295
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Reissue patent issued.....	2250
Ancillary issues.....	2217 , 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief.....	2274
Appeals to courts.....	1216 , 1216.01 , 2279
Application data sheet.....	2214 , 2258.02 , 2266
Application file location.....	2235
Assignment.....	301
To an examiner.....	2236 , 2248 , 2255 , 2285
Attorney or agent.....	2213 , 2222
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics.....	2209
Certificate of.....	2288 , 2294
Reissue patent as.....	2290 , 2294
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Certificate distribution.....	2292
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214 , 2219
Certificate of service.....	2220
Certified copy.....	2232
Citation of prior art.....	2202
After first office action.....	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing.....	2287
Claim numbering.....	2250
Claims considered.....	2243 , 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Claims presented for interference.....	2284 , 2304.02
Clerical handling.....	2270
Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”.....	2287
Conclusion.....	2287
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282 to 2286
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Consideration of responses.....	2252 , 2253 , 2271 , 2272
Consolidated proceedings.....	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Content of request.....	2214
Copen pending proceedings.....	2283 to 2286
Copy of patent in request.....	2219
Double column format.....	2214 , 2219
Copying of file.....	2232
Correction of inventorship.....	2250.02 , 2258
Correction of request.....	2231
Correspondence.....	2224
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	2277
Decision on request.....	2240
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission.....	2266.02
Denied.....	2240 , 2247 , 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Director's initiative.....	2212 , 2239
Domestic benefit.....	2258.02
Double correspondence.....	2224
Double patenting.....	804 , 2217 , 2258
Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001.04 , 2280
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.04 , 2003.01 , 2014 , 2280
Electronic copy.....	2209 , 2232

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Entry of amendments..... 2234 , 2270	Of a reexamination..... 2295
Entry of court decisions in patent file..... 2207	Office action..... 2260 , 2262
Examiner..... 2236 , 2248 , 2255	<i>Official</i> <i>Gazette</i>
Deposition..... 1701.01	Notice of certificate..... 2291
Examiner's amendment..... 2234 , 2250 , 2262 , 2287	Notice of request..... 2229
Examiner's answer..... 2275	“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)..... 2242 , 2258.01
Expiration of patent..... 2211 , 2250	Oral hearing..... 2276
Explanation of prior art..... 2217	Orders for copies of..... 2232
Extension of time..... 2265	Ordered after supplemental examination..... 2201 , 2265 , 2268 , 2280 , 2290 , 2291 , 2818 , 2823
After final rejection..... 2272	Patent copy in request..... 2219
For filing appeal brief..... 2274	Double column format..... 2214 , 2219
Failure to timely reply to Office action..... 2266	Patent owner's address..... 2222
Fees..... 2215 , 2233 , 2250.03 , 2283 , 2285	Patent owner's statement..... 2249
Final action..... 706.07(a) , 2265 , 2271	Patent owner's statement of interview..... 2281
Flowchart..... 2201	Patentability review conference..... 2236 , 2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2287
Following supplemental examination..... 2201 , 2818.01	Petition..... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 1002.02(f)
Foreign priority..... 2258.02	Correct inventorship..... 2250.02
Forms..... 2296	Denial of request..... 1002.02(c) , 2248 , 2265
Granted..... 2246 , 2247.01	For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings)..... 2268
Grounds of rejection..... 2217	Merge proceedings..... 2283 , 2285
Identity of requester..... 2212	Reconsideration of refusal to revive..... 2268
Inappropriate papers..... 2267	Stay proceedings pending interference..... 2284
Return of papers..... 2267	Stay proceedings pending reissue..... 2285
Incomplete request..... 2227	Unintentional delay..... 2268
Informal submission..... 2266.02	Vacate order granting request..... 2246
Initial processing..... 2226	Waive time provisions..... 2265
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner... 2212.01	Power of attorney, withdrawal..... 2223
Interference copending..... 2284	Preprocessing staff..... 2226 , 2229 , 2239
Intervening rights..... 2293	Printing of certificate..... 2288
Interviews in..... 2281	Prior art copies..... 2218
Introduction..... 2201	Prior art considered..... 2244 , 2256
Listing of prior art..... 2257	Prior art previously cited/considered..... 2242 , 2258.01
Litigation copending..... 2286	Prior art, statement applying..... 2217
Litigation review..... 2240 , 2287	Proceedings..... 2209
Mailing of Office actions..... 2264	Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center..... 2233 , 2245
Merger.. 2236 , 2237 , 2241 , 2250 , 2283 , 2285 , 2686.01	Clerical handling..... 2270
Merger with reissue proceedings..... 1449.01 , 2285	Project code..... 2238
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing..... 2287	Public access..... 103 , 2232
New matter..... 2250 , 2258 , 2270	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... 2212.01 , 2233 , 2270 , 2281 , 2285 , 2286 , 2287 , 2289 , 2294 , 2295
NIRC (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469)	Quality review..... 2289
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings..... 2282 , 2286.01	

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Real party in interest.....	2202	Statement applying prior art.....	2217
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation..	2262 , 2287	Statement by owner.....	2249
Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269	Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2262 , 2287
Record system.....	2235	Statutory basis.....	2201
Refund if request denied.....	2215 , 2247 , 2248 , 2294	Stay.....	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286
Reissue copending.....	1449.01 , 2285	Submission defective or informal.....	2266.02
Rejections.....	2242 , 2258 , 2259 , 2260 , 2262 , 2271	After final.....	2272
Using “old art”.....	2258.01	Submission not fully responsive.....	2266.01
Reminders.....	2287	After final.....	2272
Reply by third party requester.....	2251 , 2253	Substantial new question of patentability.....	2201 , 2214 , 2216 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2247 , 2258 , 2816
Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265	Using “old art”.....	2242 , 2258.01
Reports.....	2235	“Sufficient cause” for extension of time.....	2265
Representative of requester.....	2213	Suspension.....	2283 , 2285
Request.....	2210	Terminated.....	2294
After reissue patent issues... ..	2240 , 2242 , 2243 , 2258 , 2285	Terminated files.....	2294
After first reexamination certificate issues.....	2294	Tickler reports.....	2235
Content.....	2214	Time for request decision.....	2241
Correction processing.....	2231	Time for requesting.....	2211
Decision.....	2240 , 2247.01	Time for response to actions.....	2263
Decision criteria.....	2242	Time reporting.....	2238
Denied.....	2247 , 2247.01	Title report.....	320 , 2287
After reissue patent issues.....	2240	Transfer.....	2237
During interference.....	2284	Translation required.....	2205 , 2214 , 2218
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01 , 2224	Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	2225
Filing of.....	2210	Untimely filed papers.....	2267
Filing address.....	2224	Untimely replies.....	2252
Granted.....	2246 , 2247.01	Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2264
Guidelines.....	2242	Vacated.....	2210 , 2215 , 2242 , 2246 , 2250.02 , 2286 , 2294
“Old art” (previously considered art) involved.....	2242 , 2258.01	Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable... ..	2210 , 2286
Streamlined.....	2214	Who may file request for.....	2212
Response to Office action.....	2266	Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06 , 2223
Restriction improper.....	2258	Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	2223
Review.....	2289	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also: Reexamination , Ex Parte)	2600
Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	2214	Access by public.....	103 , 724.04(c) , 2609 , 2632
Scope.....	2258	Action closing prosecution (ACP)....	2660 , 2666.05 , 2666.10 , 2667 , 2660 , 2666.05 , 2671.03 , 2673.02 , 2682
Search.....	2244 , 2258.01	Content.....	2671.02
Second or subsequent request.....	2240 , 2283	Premature.....	2672
Prior art considered.....	2240 , 2242	Response to.....	2672
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement.....	2249	Affidavits.....	2658 , 2666 , 2675 , 2677
Service of papers.....	2220 , 2266 , 2266.02 , 2266.03	Amendment by patent owner	
Special status for action.....	2261		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board.....	2682
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2671 , 2672 , 2673
After expiration of the patent.....	2666.01
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	2687.01
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2673 , 2673.02 , 2675
Claims.....	2666.01
Defective.....	2666.50 , 2666.60 , 2667
Dependent claim.....	2660.03
Drawings.....	2666.02
Entry.....	2670
In a merged reexamination proceedings.....	2670 , 2686.01 , 2686.03
Of a reissued patent.....	2686.03
Title.....	2660.02
To provoke an interference.....	2686.02
Unsigned.....	2666.50
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Defective.....	2675 , 2675.02
Appeal Conference.....	2676 , 2677
Appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	2674 to 2680
Flowchart.....	2601.01
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682 , 2683
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available.....	2683
Appellant defined.....	2674
Assignment to examiner.....	2636 , 2648 , 2655
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2688 , 2690 , 2694
Distribution.....	2692
Format.....	2690
Reissue patent as.....	2688 , 2694
Certificate of service.....	2666.06
Certificate of mailing or transmission....	2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214 , 2219
Clerical handling.....	2670
Collateral estoppel.....	2659
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2687.01
Comments by third party (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Concurrent proceedings.....	2686
Consolidated proceedings.....	2686.05
Constructive notice of.....	2654
Copending proceedings.....	2686
Copying of the file by the public.....	2632
Correction of inventorship.....	2658 , 2666.03
Correspondence.....	2624
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682 , 2683
Court ordered.....	2686.04
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit.....	2683
Decision by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	2681 , 2682
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2640
After Court decision.....	2686.04
Content.....	2646
Criteria for deciding.....	2642
Denial.....	2640 , 2647 , 2647.01 , 2648 , 2694
Grant.....	2640
“Old art” (previously considered art) used....	2642
Processing.....	2647 , 2647.01 , 2648
Prior art available.....	2644
Reissue about to issue.....	2686.03
Dependent claim treatment.....	2660.03
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent..	2632.01
Domestic benefit.....	2658
Drawings.....	2666.02
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01 , 2684
Electronic copy.....	2609 , 2632
Enlarging claim scope prohibited.....	2658 , 2666.01
Estoppel, Collateral.....	2659
Examination scope.....	2658 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
Examiner consultation	
After response by parties.....	2671
Before appeal.....	2676
In merged reexamination proceedings.....	2686.01
Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....	2679
Examiner’s Amendment	
Canceling rejected claims.....	2671 , 2687
Correcting formal matters.....	2687 , 2687.01
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	2686.03
Not permitted if approval required.....	2687.01
To the Title.....	2660.02 , 2686.03 , 2687
Examiner’s Answer.....	2677
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671 , 2673.02

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Extensions of time..... 2665	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688 , 2691
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	Office action..... 2660 , 2671
To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection..... 2682	Not closing prosecution..... 2671.01
To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit..... 2682	Reopening prosecution after ACP..... 2673 , 2673.01
To complete a reply held non-responsive..... 2660.30	Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.... 2679
To petition denial of the Request..... 2648 , 2665	Reopening prosecution after RAN..... 2676 , 2677
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.... 2624	Oral hearing..... 2662 , 2675 , 2677 , 2680
Fees..... 2634	Open to public..... 2680
For a copy of the file on CD..... 2632	Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2646 , 2660
Refund..... 2647 , 2648	Returned as undelivered..... 2654
Final Board decision..... 2681 , 2682	Oversight..... 2689
Flowcharts..... 2601.01	Panel Review..... 2671.03
Foreign priority..... 2658	Petition..... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 1002.02(f)
Forms listed..... 2696	Board decision..... 2681
Fraud..... 2684	Consideration of submissions after NIRC..... 2687.01
Improper comments..... 2667	Correct inventorship..... 2658 , 2666.03
Inappropriate papers..... 2667	Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.... 1002.02(c) , 2647 , 2648
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer..... 2677	Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding..... 2668
Interference copending..... 2686 , 2686.02	Enter an amendment after RAN.. 2672 , 2673.02 , 2675
Intervening rights..... 2693	For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue..... 2686.03
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue..... 2686.03	Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue..... 1002.02(b) , 2667 , 2686.03
Interviews not permitted..... 2666.30 , 2685 , 2687	Premature Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672
Litigation concurrent..... 2640 , 2681 , 2686 , 2686.04	Reopen prosecution after Board decision.... 2682
Litigation search..... 2686.04	Suspend second or subsequent requests..... 2640
Litigation stayed..... 2686.04	Stay reexamination..... 2667 , 2686.02 , 2686.03
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination..... 2686.01	Unintentional delay..... 2668
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.. 2646
Multiple requests for reexamination filed..... 2640 , 2686 , 2686.01 , 2695	Waive time provisions..... 2648 , 2668 , 2672
New grounds for rejection..... 2671.01	Premature response/comments..... 2625 , 2667
By the Board of Appeals..... 2681 , 2682	Prior art citation..... 2602 , 2646 , 2654 , 2656 , 2657
New matter..... 2671.01 , 2671.02	After the order to reexamine..... 2602 , 2667
NIRC (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues..... 2687.01
Non-final Board decision..... 2681	Before the first Office action..... 2625
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party..... 2666.30 , 2666.50	Before the order to reexamine..... 2602 , 2654
Notice of appeal..... 2662 , 2674 , 2674.01	By another requestor..... 2656
Premature..... 2667	By the patent owner..... 2656
Notice of cross appeal..... 2662 , 2674 , 2674.01	Storage area..... 2667

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
With the Request.....	2656
With third party's comments.....	2666.05 , 2667
Priority Mail Express procedure.....	2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05
Processing.....	2670
After a decision by the Board.....	2682
Amendment.....	2666.01 , 2670 , 2687
Clerical.....	2670
Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Merger of multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2686.03
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694
Proof of service (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Service of papers)	
Public access.....	103 , 2609 , 2632
Publication.....	2687
Publication of Board decision.....	2681
RAN (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))	
Real party in interest identification.....	2677
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..	2687
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678 , 2679
Refused entry.....	2679
Records.....	2635
Reissue copending.....	1449.01 , 2643 , 2686 , 2686.03
Reissue previously issued.....	2640 , 2686
Remand by the Board of Appeals.....	2681 , 2682
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2673 , 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision..	2682
Representative of requestor.....	2613
Request for extension of time.....	2665
Request for reconsideration by patent owner....	2666
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Claims considered.....	2643
Denied.....	2640 , 2647
Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	502.01 , 2624
Filed after reissue issued.....	2658
Filed while interference pending.....	2686.02
Filing address.....	2624
Granted.....	2640
Second or subsequent filed.....	2640 , 2686.01
Request for Rehearing by the Board.....	2682 , 2683
<i>Res judicata</i>	2259 , 2659
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Defective.....	2675.01 , 2675.02
Respondent defined.....	2674
Response by patent owner.....	2666
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671 , 2672
Defective.....	2666.30 , 2666.40 , 2667
Improper comments.....	2667
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response)	2667 , 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.10 , 2671 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30 , 2671
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature.....	2625 , 2667
To Notice of Defective Paper... ..	2666.40 , 2666.60
To Office action.....	2666 , 2666.30
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50 , 2667
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671 , 2672
After patent owner corrects defect.....	2666.40
Comments regarding response by patent owner....	2666.05 , 2666.20 , 2666.30
Defective.....	2666.50 , 2667
Improper comments.....	2666.05 , 2667 , 2671
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response)	2667 , 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.20 , 2671
Other than third party requester.....	2667
Period for response.....	2666.05 , 2666.20
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature comments.....	2625 , 2667
Premature appeal.....	2667
Prior art submission with.....	2666.05 , 2667
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50 , 2667
Review.....	2689
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05 , 2666.10 , 2667 , 2671 to 2674 , 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Scanning.....	2632
Scope of examination.....	2658 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
Service of papers.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06 , 2666.50 , 2667
To patent owner.....	2654 , 2666.05
To third party requestor....	2654 , 2666 , 2666.05

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.			
Special Status.....	2661	Admissions.....	2129	
Stayed pending litigation outcome.....	2686.04	Analogous art.....	904.01(c) , 2141.01(a) , 2143 , 2143.01 , 2145	
Stayed pending reissue outcome.....	2686.03	Antedating (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))		
Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	2625	Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127	
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2640 , 2642 to 2647 , 2648 , 2658 , 2686.01 , 2686.04	Applying reference under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) and (b).....	2152	
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time.....	2665	Applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)....	2136	
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2640 , 2686.01	Arrangement in Examiner's Search files.....	901.07	
Terminated.....	2694	As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01	
Third party requestor (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)		As evidence in multiple reference, pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01	
Time periods after appeal for filing: Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection.....	2682	Assigned application as.....	804.03	
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2682	Availability.....	2128	
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2683	Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date..	216 , 2121.01 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06	
Request for Rehearing.....	2682	Citation... 707.05 to 707.05(g) , 901.04 , 901.05(a) After allowance.....	1302.12 , 1308.01	
Time periods during appeal for filing: Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675	After appeal.....	1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.04	
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief....	2675 , 2675.02	By applicant.....	707.05(b) , 707.05(c) , 1302.12	
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief.....	2675.01 , 2675.02	Correction.....	707.05(g) Period for reply.....	710.06
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief.....	2679	Claims foreign date.....	715.01	
Notice of Appeal.....	2674	Combination of references.....	707.07(f) , 2142	
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	2674 , 2674.01	Copending.....	709.01 , 2136.01 , 2138 , 2139.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)	
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678	Copies.....	707.05(a)	
Request for Oral Hearing.....	2680	Cross, how cited.....	707.05(e)	
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01	Cross reference addition.....	905.02	
Time periods for response.....	2662	Date, determination of.....	2124 , 2126 , 2128 to 2128.02 , 2152 , 2154.01(b)	
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672	Date, exception to the rule.....	2124	
After defective submission.....	2666.30 , 2666.50 , 2666.60	Defensive publications.....	901.06(d)	
After Office action.....	2662 , 2665 , 2667	Design application.....	707.05(a)	
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	2686.01	Disclosure, broad.....	2123	
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	2638	Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	2146.01 to 2146.03(a)	
For a Panel Review.....	2671.03	Drawings as prior art.....	2125	
Title.....	2660.02	Effects of international application publication... 1857		
Unpublished legal opinions.....	2677	Effective date		
Reference (See also: Prior art)		Patent.....	707.05(e) , 715 , 2120.01 , 2139.01 , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.01 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(b)	
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04	Publication.....	715.01(c) , 2120.01 , 2128.02 , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.05	
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)	Electronic publications.....	707.05(e) , 904.02(c) , 2128	
Abandoned application.....	901.02 , 2127 , 2134			
Abbreviations.....	901.06(d)			
Abstracts.....	901.06(d) , 2120			
Additional.....	707.05(d)			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference — Refunds

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Enabled disclosure.....	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics.....	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131 , 2150
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....	2131.01
Foreign patent....	707.05(e) , 901.05(a) , 901.05(b) , 2120
Forfeited application.....	901.02
From derivation.....	1302.12
From interference.....	1302.12
Incorrect citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06 , 1302.12
Inoperability.....	716 , 716.07
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01
Intervening..	216 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a) , 715.01(c)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12 , 1455
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....	2131.01
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1308.01
Nonanalogous art (See also: Reference: Analogous art)	2131.05 , 2141.01(a) , 2143 , 2143.01
None cited by examiner.....	707.05 , 707.05(a)
Operability.....	2121
Ordering official cross.....	903.06
Overcome	
Under Rule 1.130.....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155 to 2155.06
Under Rule 1.131 (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715 , 1302.14 , 2120 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2133.03(c) , 2136.01 , 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2138.01 , 2141.01 , 2145 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.01 , 2158
Under Rule 1.131(c).....	718
Under Rule 1.132.....	716 , 2106.05(a) , 2106.07(b) , 2107 , 2107.02 , 2128 , 2132.01 , 2136.01 , 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2136.05(b) , 2137 , 2139.03 , 2141 , 2145 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2155.01 , 2158.01 , 2164.05 , 2164.06(c) , 2172 , 2173.05(b) , 2184
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	216
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01 , 2152.02(e)
Patent.....	901.04 , 2126
Patent, date available.....	2126.01
Patent, Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)	
Patent, official number lacking.....	901.04
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05 , 2301.03
Pending application (See also: Application) ..	901.03
Publication of applicant's invention.....	715.01(a) , 715.01(c) , 2132.01 , 2133.01 , 2153 , 2154.02
Publication, date available.....	2128.02
Publication, printed.....	2128
Publications... ..	707.05(e) , 901.06 , 2120 , 2131.01 , 2132.01 , 2133.01 , 2152.02(b)
Published abstracts of application.....	711.06(a) , 2120 , 2131.01 , 2133.01
Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....	2123
Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Same assignee.....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Selection of pertinent.....	904.02
Statutory bar... ..	2133.02 , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.05
Statutory section to use.....	2139.02
Supply procedure.....	707.05(a) , 707.05(g) , 710.06
Swearing back (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	715 , 2132.01 , 2133.02 , 2141.01 , 2146.03(a)
Thesis.....	2128.01 , 2152.02(e)
Utility.....	2122
“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Reference to foreign application.....	202 , 901.03
Reference to prior patent.....	608.01(p) , 608.01(r) , 901.03
Reference to related application (See also: Cross-noting)	
Reference to related application for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Refile application (See also: Application) Substitute application)	
Refunds (See also: Fee) Deposit account)	502 , 502.05 , 503 , 506 , 506.02 , 509 , 509.01 , 509.03 , 509.03(b) , 607.02
Additional invention or species.....	803.03(a) , 803.03(b)
Canceled claims.....	506
Correspondence address.....	502 , 502.05 , 503 , 506 , 506.02 , 511 , 512 , 513 , 2540 , 2542
Filing fee.....	201.04 , 503 , 506 , 601.01(a)
International applications.....	1002.02(p) , 1827.01 , 1850 , 1864
International search fee.....	707 , 1827.01 , 1852

INDEX

Refunds — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Issue fee.....	1308.01 , 1308.03
Maintenance fee.....	2504 , 2520 , 2540 , 2550 , 2580 , 2590
Oral hearing.....	1209
Publication fee.....	1126
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215 , 2247 , 2248
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647 , 2648
Refund Section, Office of Finance...	509.03 , 607.02
Petition fee.....	506.02 , 711.03(c)
Small entity fee.....	509.03(b) , 2550
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402 , 1702
Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities.....	510
Regulations, office premises.....	510
Rehearing by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1002.02(j) , 1214.01 , 1214.03 , 1214.04
Reissue application.....	1401 to 1470
Absolute intervening rights.....	1460
Access to.....	103 , 724.04(b) , 1430 , 1470
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Additional information required....	1442.01 , 1442.04
Adjudication of original patent....	1442.01 , 1442.04
Allowance.....	1455
Amendment.....	714 , 1410 , 1411 , 1453 , 1455
Examiner's.....	1455
Of drawings.....	1413 , 1453
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Amends or corrects original patent...	1400.01 , 1402
Appeal brief.....	1454
Assignee consent.....	1410.02 , 1443 , 1451
Broadened.....	1412.03
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Certificate of correction.....	1400.01 , 1402 , 1410 , 1411.01 , 1412.04 , 1443 , 1451 , 1453
Claim	
Broadening.....	1412.02 , 1412.03
Dependent.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1455
Format.....	1411 , 1453
Numbering.....	1451 , 1453 , 1455
Oath requirement.....	1414
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Too narrow.....	1402
Collateral estoppel....	2012.01 , 2138.01 , 2138.02
Consent by assignee.....	1410.02 , 1443 , 1451
Content.....	1410
Continuation.....	1410.02 , 1414 , 1451 , 1460
Copending application reference.....	1402 , 1405
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1449.01 , 2285
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings...	1449.01 , 2686.03
Correct inadequacies.....	1402
Court decision involving original patent.....	1412.01 , 1418 , 1442.01
Court ordered.....	1442.05
Cross noting.....	1451 , 1455
Deceptive intention.....	1401 , 1412.02 , 1412.03 , 1412.04 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444 , 1448 , 1451 , 1457 , 1481.02 , 1490
Declaration.....	1410.01 , 1412.05 , 1414 , 1414.01 , 1444 , 1451
Supplemental.....	1414.03 , 1444 , 1455
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	1414 to 1414.03
Dependent claim.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1455
Design.....	1457
Diligence.....	1403
Disclaimer.....	1400.01 , 1402 , 1405 , 1410 , 1411.01 , 1450 , 1451 , 1490
Divisional.....	1410.01 , 1412.01 , 1414 , 1450 , 1451 , 1457
Domestic benefit, delayed claim.....	211.04 , 1402 , 1405
Double patenting.....	1451 , 1490
Drawings.....	1413 , 1414 , 1453
Duty of disclosure.....	1406 , 1418 , 1448 , 2001.06(c) , 2003
Effect of reissue.....	1460
Effective date of claims.....	1440
EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05 , 1410
Election of species.....	1450
Equitable intervening rights.....	1460
Error correction after allowance..	1414.01 , 1414.03 , 1444
Error in original patent.....	1401 , 1402 , 1412.01 , 1414 , 1414.01
Examination.....	1440 , 1443 , 1445
Review of Oath/Declaration.....	1444
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Expedited examination.....	708.01 , 1410 , 1441 , 1442 , 1442.03
Design.....	1457
Expired patent.....	1415.01 , 1443
Filing fee.....	1415

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application — Reissue application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Final Office action.....	1444	Patent term, affect on.....	1405
Flowchart on recapture.....	1412.02	Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2285
Foreign priority claim.....	214 , 215 , 216.01 , 1402 , 1417	Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2686.03
Format.....	1410 , 1411 , 1411.01	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Fraud.....	1448 , 2012	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Grounds for filing.....	1402	Print of drawing.....	608.02
Inequitable conduct.....	1448 , 2010	Prior art consideration.....	1402
Information disclosure statement.....	1406 , 1418 , 1455 , 2003	Prior art statement.....	1406 , 1418 , 1455
Initial examiner review.....	1443	Priority correction.....	214 , 216.01 , 1402 , 1405 , 1417
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement.....	1414 to 1414.03	Protest.....	1404 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1443 , 1901
Inspection.....	103 , 1430 , 1470	Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1443 , 1449
Interference.....	1449.02	Public access.....	103 , 1430 , 1470
Interference on original patent concurrent with.....	1449.01	Recapture of matter.....	1412.02 , 2146.01
Intervening rights.....	1460	Reexamination proceedings copending.....	1449.01
Inventorship error.....	1402 , 1410.01 , 1412.04 , 1412.05	<i>Ex parte</i>	2285
List of references.....	1406 , 1418 , 1455	<i>Inter partes</i>	2643 , 2686 , 2686.03 , 2695
Litigation or PTAB trial involved.....	1404 , 1442.01 to 1442.05 , 1443 , 1449.01 , 1449.03	Rejection.....	1444 , 1445
Marking envelope.....	1404	Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1452
Litigation protest.....	1901.03	Requirement for information.....	1442.04
Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01	Restriction.....	1450 , 1451
Merger of reissue applications after restriction..	1450	Design.....	1457
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285	Return of original patent.....	1416
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03	Review.....	1456
Multiple filings.....	1450 , 1451	Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
New matter.....	1411.02	Special for examination.....	708.01 , 1441 , 1442 , 1442.03
Numbering of claims.....	1451 , 1453 , 1455	Design.....	1457
Notice in original file.....	202.05	Specification.....	1410 , 1411 , 1411.01 , 1453 , 1455
Oath.....	1414 to 1414.03 , 1444	Status.....	1430 , 1470
Primary examiner's decision.....	1004	Statutory basis.....	1401
Supplemental.....	1414.03 , 1444 , 1455	Statutory disclaimer.....	1490
Offer to surrender patent (not required).....	1416	Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Official		Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Gazette		Submission of papers in.....	1404
Claim to be printed in.....	1455	Suit on original patent.....	1442.01
Filing notice in.....	1430 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1443 , 1452 , 1457 , 1470	Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
Omission of feature.....	1411.02	Surrender generating limitation.....	1412.02
Open to public.....	103 , 1430 , 1470	Suspension.....	1450
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430	Terminal disclaimer..	1402 , 1410.01 , 1411 , 1451 , 1490
Overlooked aspects.....	1412.01 , 1412.02		
Ownership.....	1410.01 , 1443		
Patent series.....	901.04		

INDEX

Reissue application — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice)..... 608.02(i)	1413
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Twice reissued.....	1411
Two month delay period.....	1441 , 1441.01
Rejected application.....	203.02
Rejection (See also: Anticipation rejection) Indefinite claim) Obviousness)	706
Abandonment of invention.....	140 , 2134
Admission by applicant.....	2103 , 2109 , 2120.02 , 2129 , 2133.03(c) , 2145 , 2146.02 , 2152.03 , 2172
After allowance of application.....	706.04 , 706.05 , 1308.01
After allowance of claim.....	706.04
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004
After appeal, new rejection.....	1207.03 , 1207.04
After termination of interference.....	2308
Against public policy.....	2104
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)
Allowed claim by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213.02
Alternative phrases.....	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also: Anticipation rejection)	2120.01 , 2131 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2152 , 2154
Art (See also: Prior art)	2120
Assigned applications, Same applicant.....	804.03
Atomic Energy Act.....	2104.01
Authorship.....	2132.01 , 2137 , 2155.01
Backup rejections.....	2120
Bar, Statutory.....	2120.01 , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152.05
Overcoming.....	2133.02(a) , 2152.06
Board introduces.....	1214.01
Board statement on allowed claim.....	1213.02
Breadth.....	2173.04
Broadening in reissue application.....	1412.03
Broader than the disclosure.....	2173.03
Chemical practice	
Markush.....	803.02 , 2117
Undue breadth... ..	2163.05 , 2173.04 , 2173.05(h)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.....	706.06
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply.....	2304.04(c)
Claims.....	706
Combination of references.....	2131.01 , 2142
Common knowledge.....	2144.03
Commonly assigned....	2146 , 2146.01 , 2154.02(c)
Computer programming cases.....	2106 , 2161.01 , 2164.06(c) , 2181
Conflicting applications....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Contrasted to objection.....	706.01
Copending applications, different inventive entities....	2109 , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Cumulative.....	706.07(e) , 2120
Dedication.....	715 , 1490
Defective reissue oath.....	1414.03 , 1444
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Derivation of invention.....	2137
Disclaimer.....	710.02(d) , 2304.04(c)
Double patenting (See also: Double patenting)	
Duplicate claims.....	608.01(m)
Estoppel, defensive publication.....	711.06
Estoppel, interference.....	2308.03
Final (See also: Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(h)
Foreign application, statutory bar.....	2135
Form paragraphs used.....	2106.07(a)(1) , 2107.02 , 2139.03 , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2157 , 2158.01 , 2175 , 2187
Form used.....	707
Fraud upon public.....	2104
Frivolous invention.....	2104
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06
Generic claim.....	715.02 , 806.04 , 809.02(a)
Genus and species.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 2131.02 , 2144.08
Ground clearly stated.....	707.07(d) , 2142
Inaccurate.....	2173.03
Incomplete.....	707.07(j) , 2175
Indefinite.....	2175
Inoperativeness.....	2164.08(b)
Insufficient disclosure.....	2166
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	608.01(v)
Interference, estoppel.....	2308.03
Interference terminated.....	710.02(b) , 2308
International publication as prior art.....	2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a)
Judicial notice.....	2144.03
Language used.....	707.07(d) , 2142
Linking claim.....	806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejection — Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Markush, improper.....	2117
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
New, after appeal.....	1207.03
New, after final rejection.....	706.07(e)
New matter.....	608.04(a) , 2163.06
Nonelected invention.....	803.02
Nonstatutory claim.....	2104 to 2107.03
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	2104 to 2107.03
Not based on prior art.....	706.03
Not inventor.....	2137
Not readable on disclosure.....	2173.03
Oath, defective reissue.....	1414.03 , 1444
Objection distinguished.....	706.01
Obviousness (See also: Obviousness).....	2120 , 2142
Official notice.....	2144.03
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r) , 2175
Overcoming pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05
Overlapping applications.....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Perpetual motion.....	2104 , 2107.01
Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)
Previously allowed claim.....	706.04 , 1004
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	2142
Printed matter.....	2111.05 , 2112.01
Prior art.....	2120
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	216 , 2121.01 , 2132.01 , 2136.05 , 2152.06
Product by process.....	2113 , 2173.05(p)
Product of nature.....	2104 , 2105 , 2106 , 2106.04(b) , 2106.04(c)
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection.....	2127 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Public sale (See also: On sale).....	2120.02 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(b) to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.03 , 2151 , 2152 , 2152.02 , 2152.02(d) , 2152.05 , 2152.07
Public use (See also: Public use).....	2120.02 , 2133.03(a) , 2151 , 2152 , 2152.02 , 2152.02(c) , 2152.05 , 2152.07
Ranges.....	2131.03 , 2144.05 , 2148 , 2158.01
Recapture in reissue application.....	1412.02
Reissue application	
Broadened claims.....	1412.03 , 2163.05
Defective oath.....	1414.03 , 1444
Recapture.....	1412.02
<i>Res judicata</i>	2138.02 , 2190
Scientific principle.....	2106.04 , 2106.04(b) , 2107.02 , 2164.07
Secondary considerations.....	2131.04 , 2145
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181
Species and genus.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 2131.02 , 2144.08
Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Statutory bar.....	2120.01 , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152.05
Suggested claims not made.....	2304.04(c)
Technical.....	706.03
Trademark or trade name.....	608.01(v)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05 , 2173.04
Utility.....	2104 , 2107
Vague.....	2175
Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 806.05(i) , 809 , 812.01 , 821 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04 , 821.04(a) , 821.04(b) , 1302.04(h)
Related inventions.....	802.01 , 806.04(b) , 806.05 , 806.05(j) , 808.02 , 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Related inventions, species.....	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action.....	707.13 , 710.06
Remand by Board	
Affidavit.....	1211.03
Amendment.....	1211.01
Further search.....	1211.04
In general.....	1211
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2677 , 2681 , 2682
Special.....	708.01
Removal of application from Office.....	101
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2673 , 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See also: Deposit account: Replenishment)	
Reply (See also: Amendment) Period for reply)	

INDEX

Reply — Resignation of examiner, old cases special

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After abandonment.....	714.17
After Board decision.....	1214.01 , 1214.06
After final rejection.....	714.12 , 714.13
By filing RCE.....	706.07(h)
Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c) , 2145
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by patent owner)	
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04
Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)
Election requirement.....	809.02(a)
Formal matters.....	714.02
Incomplete.....	710.02(c) , 711.02 , 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.05 , 2266.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a)
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	1002
Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c) , 711 , 714.03 , 2266.01
Late.....	711 , 711.02
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Patentability pointed out.....	714.02 , 714.04 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06
Restart period for.....	710.06
Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s)
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 819
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01
Reply brief.....	1208
Representative capacity.....	402.04 , 405 , 714.01(c)
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711 , 711.01
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Interviews.....	405
Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner.....	400
Representative of requester.....	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408
Republication of PG-Pub.....	502.05 , 1130
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)...	706.07(h)
After allowance.....	1308
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Design application.....	1502.01
Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
Submission requirement.....	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Ex Parte)	
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Request) Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101).....	1801 , 1812 , 1821 , 1828 , 1844.01
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment..	1002.02(b)
Request for rehearing of Board decision....	1002.02(b) , 1214.01 , 1214.03 , 1214.04
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment.....	1002.02(b)
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application.....	1002.02(b)
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	1002.02(b)
Request for supplemental examination.....	2811 to 2811.02
Requirement for information.....	704.10 to 704.14(d) , 1901.06 , 2120.02 , 2135 , 2173.02 , 2181
After the first action on the merits.....	704.11(b)
Authority for requirement.....	704.10
Consideration of information submitted.....	704.14(b) , 707.05(b)
Format of requirement.....	704.14(a)
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	704.12(a) , 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to.....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for.....	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	704.12(c)
What information may be required.....	704.11 , 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated.....	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	2138.02 , 2190 , 2259 , 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123 , 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	1123 , 1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Residence, Applicant's.....	602.08(a) , 719.02
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	708.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Respondent Brief in appeal of inter partes reexamination — Restrictions on employees of Office

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Respondent Brief in appeal of *inter partes* reexamination..... [2675.01](#), [2675.02](#)
Response (See also: [Reply](#))
Restriction (See also: [Election](#)) [Election of species](#) ... [800](#)
Action, examiner's..... [814 to 817](#)
Action after, special..... [708.01](#)
Action on the merits..... [810](#)
Apparatus and process or product..... [806.05\(e\) to 806.05\(g\)](#)
Application referred to second examiner..... [815](#)
Basis..... [802](#)
Burden, without serious..... [803](#)
Claimed subject matter..... [806.01](#)
Claims to divisible inventions added before action..... [818.02\(a\)](#)
Combination and subcombination..... [806.05\(a\)](#), [806.05\(c\)](#)
Continuation..... [819](#)
Design application..... [1504.05](#)
Definition..... [802.02](#)
Distinct invention..... [802.01](#), [806](#), [806.05](#)
Distinct processes..... [806.05\(j\)](#)
Distinct products..... [806.05\(j\)](#)
Election other than express..... [818.02](#)
Election fixed by action on claim..... [818.01](#)
Final requirement..... [821.01](#)
Grouped in parent application..... [811.04](#)
Improper..... [803](#), [806](#), [808.02](#)
Independent embodiments..... [802.01](#), [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.06](#)
Independent inventions..... [802.01](#), [803](#), [806](#), [806.06](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)
Intermediate-final product..... [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.05\(j\)](#)
Introduction..... [801](#)
Linking claim..... [806.04](#), [806.05\(c\)](#), [809](#), [809.03](#), [821.04\(a\)](#)
Markush claims..... [803](#), [803.02](#)
Nonelected claims, treatment of..... [821 to 821.03](#)
 Eligible for rejoinder..... [821](#)
 Reissue application..... [1450](#)
Nonelected invention..... [803.02](#), [821.04\(a\)](#)
Nucleotide sequences..... [803.04](#), [2434](#)
Patentability over prior art..... [809](#), [809.03](#)
Patentability report, effect..... [807](#)
Process and product or apparatus..... [806.05\(e\)](#), [806.05\(g\)](#)
Product and process of using..... [806.05\(h\)](#)
Product, process of making and using..... [806.05\(i\)](#)

Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness..... [808.01](#)
Reissue application..... [1450](#), [1451](#)
Rejection of nonelected claims..... [821 to 821.03](#)
Rejoinder..... [806.05\(c\)](#), [806.05\(f\)](#), [806.05\(h\)](#), [806.05\(i\)](#), [809](#), [812.01](#), [821](#), [821.01](#), [821.02](#), [821.04](#), [821.04\(a\)](#), [821.04\(b\)](#), [1302.04\(h\)](#)
Related inventions.. [802.01](#), [803](#), [806](#), [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.05](#), [808.02](#), [809.03](#)
 Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable..... [821.04\(a\)](#)
 Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.... [821.04\(b\)](#)
Requirement..... [812](#), [814 to 817](#)
 Additional..... [811.02](#)
 After election..... [818](#)
 With traverse..... [821.01](#)
 Without traverse..... [821.02](#)
 By group where examinable..... [812](#)
 Clear and detailed record..... [814](#)
 Completeness..... [815](#)
 Concluding paragraph..... [817](#)
 Consult other group..... [812.01](#), [815](#)
 Final..... [810](#)
 First action..... [811](#)
 Patentability..... [810](#)
 Reasons for insisting upon..... [808](#), [808.02](#)
 Rejection on double patenting following.... [804.01](#)
 Repeated after withdrawal..... [811.03](#)
 Reply to..... [818 to 818.02\(d\)](#)
 Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority..... [803.01](#)
 Submission to TC director..... [804.04](#)
 Second requirement..... [811.02](#)
 Sequences..... [803.04](#), [2434](#)
 Single claim..... [803](#)
 Single embodiment..... [806.03](#)
 Species may be independent or related inventions..... [806.04\(b\)](#)
 Species of unclaimed genus..... [808.01\(a\)](#)
 Subcombination, Combination..... [806.05\(a\)](#), [806.05\(c\)](#)
 When made..... [811](#), [811.02](#)
 Withdrawal..... [819](#)
Subcombinations usable together..... [806.05\(d\)](#), [806.05\(j\)](#)
Telephone..... [812.01](#)
Transitional application..... [803.03](#)
Traverse of requirement..... [818](#), [821.01](#)
Restrictions on employees of Office..... [309](#), [1702](#)

INDEX

Restrictions on former employees of Office — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restrictions on former employees of Office.....	1702
Restoration of Priority.....	213.03
Restoration of right to priority claim benefit of provisional application.....	211.01(a)
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Return of Papers	
Discourteous matter... ..	714.19 , 714.25 , 1002.02(b)
Entered in the file.....	214.03 , 719.01
Return of drawing.....	608.02(y)
Return of filing fee.....	607.02
Return of patent.....	1416
Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card).....	503 , 1901.05
Returned Office action.....	707.13
Review at allowance.....	1302.01
Review for national security.....	115
Review for Government property rights.....	115
Revised statutes (See also: Statutes)	
Revival of abandoned application..	711.03 , 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(f)
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	1808
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.05 , 402.07
After Allowance.....	2501
Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05 , 2666.10 , 2667 , 2671 to 2674 , 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Right of domestic benefit.....	210 to 211.05
Right of priority (See also: Foreign application)	
Foreign application.....	210 , 213 to 217
Form paragraphs.....	213
Formal requirements.....	214
Overcoming a reference..	213 , 213.04 , 215 , 216 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06
Papers required.....	215
Time for filing papers.....	215.03
Right to exclude others..	509.02 , 1111 , 1601 , 2162
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02
RNA (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences)	
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03 , 1730
Rospatent (Federal Service for Intellectual Property (Russian Federation))..	1840 , 1840.04 , 1860 , 1865
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	2751
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....	R
10 CFR 810 Cited.....	140
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited.....	2107.03
37 CFR:	
1.1 Reproduced.....	501
1.2 Reproduced.....	713.04 , 2002.02
1.3 Reproduced.....	714.25
1.4 Reproduced.....	501 , 502.02 , 502.04 , 509.03 , 2002.02
1.5 Reproduced.....	502
1.6 Reproduced.....	502 , 502.01 , 505 , 513
1.7 Reproduced.....	710.05
1.8 Reproduced.....	512
1.9 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201 , 201.04
1.9 Reproduced... ..	201.01 , 201.04 , 1893 , 2920
1.10 Reproduced.....	511 , 513
1.11 Reproduced.....	103 , 1430 , 1879.04
1.12 Reproduced.....	301.01
1.14 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	104
1.14 Reproduced... ..	101 , 102 , 103 , 104 , 110 , 150 , 1128 , 1879.04
1.20 Reproduced.....	2666.04
1.22 Reproduced.....	509
1.23 Reproduced.....	509
1.25 Reproduced.....	509.01
1.26 Reproduced.....	509 , 607.02
1.27 Reproduced.....	509.02 , 509.03
1.28 Reproduced.....	509.03
1.29 Reproduced.....	509.04(a) , 509.04(b) , 509.04(d) , 509.04(e) , 509.04(f)
1.31 Reproduced.....	401
1.32 Reproduced.....	402 , 402.02(a)
1.32 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	402.02(b)
1.33 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	403.01(b) , 601.03 , 714.01(a)
1.33 Reproduced....	403.01 , 601.03 , 714.01(a) , 2222 , 2622
1.34 Reproduced.....	402.03
1.36 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	402.05(b)
1.36 Reproduced.....	402.05(a) , 402.06
1.41 Reproduced.....	605.02 , 2920.01
1.42 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.01(b)
1.42 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)
1.43 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.01(b)
1.43 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)
1.45 Reproduced.....	409.02
1.46 Reproduced.....	308 , 409.05
1.47 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03
1.48 Reproduced.....	201.03
1.51 Reproduced.....	601
1.52 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 2250
1.53 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	201.04 , 201.06(d) , 601.01
1.53 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduce.....	601.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.53 Reproduced.....	201.04 , 201.06(c) , 201.06(d) , 506 , 601.01 , 601.01(c)
1.54 Reproduced.....	503
1.55 Reproduced.....	213 , 213.04 , 213.05 , 215.02 , 2920.05(d)
1.56 Reproduced.....	2001 , 2001.01 , 2001.04 , 2001.05 , 2002
1.57 Reproduced.....	217 , 608.01(p)
1.58 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 608.05(b)
1.59 Reproduced.....	724.06
1.63 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201.06(c)
1.63 Reproduced.....	201.06(c) , 602.01(a)
1.64 Reproduced.....	409.05 , 604
1.66 Reproduced.....	602 , 602.04
1.67 Reproduced.....	603
1.69 Reproduced.....	602.06 , 2004
1.71 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 608.01(w) , 717.02(b) , 2146.02
1.72 Reproduced.....	606 , 608.01(b)
1.73 Reproduced.....	608.01(d)
1.74 Reproduced.....	608.01(f)
1.75 Reproduced.....	608.01(i) , 608.01(n) , 2173.05(n)
1.76 Reproduced.....	601.05(a) , 601.05(b)
1.77 Reproduced.....	608.01(a) , 608.05
1.78 Reproduced.....	1481.03
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....	804.03
1.81 (pre-PLT) Reproduced.....	608.02
1.81 Reproduced.....	608.02
1.83 Reproduced.....	608.02(d)
1.84 Reproduced.....	608.01(f) , 608.01(w) , 608.02 , 1606
1.85 Reproduced.....	608.02(b) , 608.02(p)
1.91 Reproduced.....	608.03
1.93 Reproduced.....	608.03
1.94 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.95 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.96 Reproduced.....	608.05(a)
1.97 Reproduced.....	609
1.98 Reproduced.....	609
1.102 Reproduced.....	708.01 , 708.02
1.103 Reproduced.....	709
1.104 Reproduced.....	707 , 707.05 , 707.07 , 717.02(b) , 1302.14 , 1852 , 2146.02
1.105 Reproduced.....	704.10
1.111 Reproduced..	201.04 , 714.02 , 714.03(a) , 2266 , 2666
1.112 Reproduced.....	706
1.113 Reproduced.....	706.07
1.114 Reproduced.....	706.07(h)
1.115 Reproduced.....	714.01(e)
1.116 Reproduced.....	714.12
1.121 Reproduced.....	608.02(p) , 608.04 , 714 , 1453 , 2234 , 2250 , 2666.01
1.125 Reproduced.....	608.01(q)
1.126 Reproduced.....	608.01(j)
1.129 Reproduced.....	706.07(g) , 803.03
1.130 Reproduced.....	717.01 , 804.03 , 2155
1.131 Reproduced.....	715 , 718
1.132 Reproduced.....	716
1.133 Reproduced.....	713.01 , 713.04
1.135 Reproduced.....	710.01 , 711 , 711.03(c) , 714.03
1.136 Reproduced.....	710.02 , 710.02(e)
1.137 Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1124 , 2268 , 2668
1.138 Reproduced.....	711 , 711.01 , 1125
1.141 Reproduced.....	802 , 806.05(i)
1.142 Reproduced.....	802
1.143 Reproduced.....	818.01
1.144 Reproduced.....	818.01(c)
1.145 Reproduced.....	821.03
1.146 Reproduced.....	806.04
1.151 Reproduced.....	1501
1.152 Reproduced.....	1503.02
1.153 Reproduced.....	1503.01
1.154 Reproduced.....	1503.01
1.155 Reproduced.....	1504.30
1.161 Reproduced.....	1602
1.162 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1604
1.162 Reproduced.....	1604 , 1605
1.163 Reproduced.....	1603 , 1605
1.164 Reproduced.....	1605
1.165 Reproduced.....	1606
1.166 Reproduced.....	1607
1.167 Reproduced.....	1609
1.171 Reproduced.....	1410
1.172 Reproduced.....	1410.01
1.172 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1410.01
1.173 Reproduced.....	1410 , 1411 , 1413 , 1453
1.175 Reproduced.....	1410.01 , 1414.01
1.175 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1414.02
1.176 Reproduced.....	1440 , 1450 , 2686.03
1.177 Reproduced.....	1451
1.178 Reproduced.....	1416 , 1418 , 1442.04
1.181 Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1002

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.182 Reproduced.....	1002
1.183 Reproduced.....	1002
1.197 Reproduced.....	1214.06
1.198 Reproduced.....	1214.07
1.211 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1120
1.211 Reproduced.....	1120 , 1126
1.213 Reproduced.....	1122 , 1123 , 1124
1.215 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1121
1.215 Reproduced.....	1121
1.217 Reproduced.....	1132
1.219 Reproduced.....	1129
1.221 Reproduced.....	1130 , 1133
1.248 Reproduced.....	1901
1.251 Reproduced.....	508.04
1.290 Reproduced.....	1134.01
1.291 Reproduced.....	1901
1.297 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1111
1.301 Reproduced.....	1216
1.302 Reproduced.....	1216.01 , 2683
1.303 Reproduced.....	1216
1.304 Reproduced.....	1216 , 2683
1.311 Reproduced.....	1303
1.312 Reproduced.....	714.16
1.313 Reproduced.....	1308
1.314 Reproduced.....	1306.01
1.321 Reproduced.....	1490
1.321 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1490
1.322 Reproduced.....	1480
1.323 Reproduced.....	1481
1.324 Reproduced.....	1481.02
1.324 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1481.02
1.335 Reproduced.....	311
1.362 Reproduced.....	2504
1.363 Reproduced.....	2540
1.366 Reproduced.....	2515
1.377 Reproduced.....	2580
1.378 Reproduced.....	2590
1.413 Reproduced.....	1840
1.414 Reproduced.....	1893.01(a)
1.416 Reproduced.....	1862
1.422 Reproduced.....	1806
1.431 Reproduced.....	1810
1.432 Reproduced.....	1821
1.434 Reproduced.....	1821
1.435 Reproduced.....	1823
1.436 Reproduced.....	1824
1.437 Reproduced.....	1825
1.438 Reproduced.....	1826
1.446 Reproduced.....	1827.01
1.451 Reproduced.....	213.06
1.455 Reproduced.....	402.09 , 1807 , 1808
1.475 Reproduced.....	1850
1.477 Reproduced.....	1850
1.480 Reproduced.....	1864
1.481 Reproduced.....	1867
1.484 Reproduced.....	1878
1.485 Reproduced.....	1864.01 , 1878.02
1.488 Reproduced.....	1875
1.489 Reproduced.....	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced.....	1893.01
1.495 Reproduced.....	709 , 1893.01(a)(1)
1.496 Reproduced.....	1893.03
1.497 Reproduced.....	1893.01(e)
1.499 Reproduced.....	1893.03(d)
1.501 Reproduced.....	2202
1.502 Reproduced.....	2202
1.510 Reproduced.....	2210 , 2212 , 2213 , 2214 , 2215 , 2227 , 2266.03
1.515 Reproduced.....	2240 , 2248
1.520 Reproduced.....	2239
1.525 Reproduced.....	2246
1.530 Reproduced.....	2234 , 2249 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2250.02 , 2666.01 , 2666.02
1.535 Reproduced.....	2251
1.540 Reproduced.....	2252
1.550 Reproduced.....	2254 , 2265 , 2266 , 2266.03
1.552 Reproduced.....	2258
1.555 Reproduced.....	2280
1.560 Reproduced.....	2281
1.565 Reproduced.....	2282 , 2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286
1.570 Reproduced.....	2288
1.601 Reproduced.....	2803 , 2803.01 , 2808 , 2812.02
1.605 Reproduced.....	2809
1.610 Reproduced.....	2810 , 2811 , 2811.02 , 2812.01
1.615 Reproduced.....	2807
1.620 Reproduced.....	2813 , 2813.01 , 2814 , 2815 , 2816 , 2819 , 2820
1.625 Reproduced.....	2258 , 2818
1.701 Reproduced.....	2720
1.702 Reproduced.....	2730
1.703 Reproduced.....	2730 , 2731
1.704 Reproduced.....	2730 , 2732
1.705 Reproduced.....	2730 , 2733 , 2734 , 2736

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.710 Reproduced.....	2751
1.720 Reproduced.....	2751
1.730 Reproduced.....	2752
1.740 Reproduced.....	2753 , 2754
1.741 Reproduced.....	2754
1.750 Reproduced.....	2755
1.760 Reproduced.....	2755.01
1.765 Reproduced.....	2762 , 2763
1.770 Reproduced.....	2764
1.780 Reproduced.....	2759
1.785 Reproduced.....	2761
1.790 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.791 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.801 Reproduced.....	2402
1.802 Reproduced.....	2404
1.803 Reproduced.....	2405
1.804 Reproduced.....	2406
1.805 Reproduced.....	2407
1.806 Reproduced.....	2408
1.807 Reproduced.....	2409
1.808 Reproduced.....	2410
1.809 Reproduced.....	2411
1.821 Reproduced.....	2422
1.822 Reproduced.....	2423
1.823 Reproduced.....	2424
1.824 Reproduced.....	2425
1.825 Reproduced.....	2426
1.902 Reproduced.....	2202 , 2602 , 2625
1.903 Reproduced.....	2666.06
1.906 Reproduced.....	2658
1.907 Reproduced.....	2612 , 2686.04
1.915 Reproduced.....	2613 , 2666.06
1.923 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	2640
1.923 Reproduced.....	2640
1.925 Reproduced.....	2640
1.927 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2640 , 2648
1.927 Reproduced.....	2640 , 2648
1.931 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	2646
1.931 Reproduced.....	2646
1.933 Reproduced.....	2684
1.935 Reproduced.....	2660
1.937 Reproduced.....	2654 , 2686.03
1.939 Reproduced.....	2625 , 2667
1.941 Reproduced.....	2666.01 , 2666.02
1.945 Reproduced.....	2666
1.947 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.948 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.949 Reproduced.....	2671.01 , 2671.02
1.951 Reproduced.....	2672
1.953 Reproduced.....	2673.02
1.955 Reproduced.....	2685
1.956 Reproduced.....	2665
1.957 Reproduced.....	2666.10 , 2666.20 , 2666.30
1.959 Reproduced.....	2674
1.981 Reproduced.....	2682
1.985 Reproduced.....	2686
1.987 Reproduced.....	2686.04
1.989 Reproduced.....	2686.01
1.991 Reproduced.....	2686.03
1.993 Reproduced.....	2686.02
1.995 Reproduced.....	2686.03
1.997 Reproduced.....	2686.03 , 2688
1.1061 Reproduced.....	1501
1.1002 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1011 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1012 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1021 Reproduced.....	2909 , 2920.04(c)
1.1022 Reproduced.....	2909.01
1.1023 Reproduced.....	2908
1.1025 Reproduced.....	2920.04(a)
1.1026 Reproduced.....	2909.02 , 2920.04(b)
1.1031 Reproduced.....	2910 , 2950
1.1041 Reproduced.....	2911
1.1042 Reproduced.....	2912
1.1045 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1051 Reproduced.....	2913
1.1052 Reproduced.....	2914
1.1062 Reproduced.....	2920.05
1.1063 Reproduced.....	2920.05 , 2920.05(a)
1.1065 Reproduced.....	2930
1.1066 Reproduced.....	2920.03
1.1067 Reproduced.....	2920.04(a) , 2920.04(c)
1.1068 Reproduced.....	2940
1.1071 Reproduced.....	2950
2.190 Reproduced.....	501
3.1 Reproduced.....	301
3.11 Reproduced.....	302
3.21 Reproduced.....	302.03
3.24 Reproduced.....	302.01
3.26 Reproduced.....	302.02
3.27 Reproduced.....	302.08
3.28 Reproduced.....	302.07
3.31 Reproduced.....	302.07 , 302.10
3.34 Reproduced.....	323.01

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Scope of claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
3.41 Reproduced.....	302.06	41.73 Reproduced.....	2680
3.51 Reproduced.....	317.01	41.77 Reproduced.....	2681
3.54 Reproduced.....	317.03	41.79 Reproduced.....	2682
3.56 Reproduced.....	317.03	41.8 Reproduced.....	1449.02 , 2284 , 2686.02
3.58 Reproduced.....	302	41.81 Reproduced.....	2682
3.61 Reproduced.....	302.04	41.100 Reproduced.....	2301.02
3.71 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	324 , 402.07	41.102 Reproduced.....	2284 , 2303 , 2686.02
3.71 Reproduced.....	325	41.103 Reproduced.....	2284 , 2307 , 2686.02
3.73 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	324	41.109 Reproduced.....	2307.02
3.73 Reproduced.....	325	41.127 Reproduced.....	2308
3.81 Reproduced.....	307	41.200 Reproduced.....	2301.02
5.1 Reproduced.....	120	41.201 Reproduced.....	2301.02 , 2304.02(d)
5.2 Reproduced.....	120	41.202 Reproduced.....	1449.02 , 2304.02 , 2304.02(a) , 2304.02(b) , 2304.02(c) , 2304.02(d) , 2304.03 , 2305
5.3 Reproduced.....	120 , 2306	41.203 Reproduced.....	2301.03
5.4 Reproduced.....	120	41.206 Reproduced.....	2304.05
5.5 Reproduced.....	120	42.2 Reproduced.....	2310.02
5.11 Reproduced.....	140	42.3 Reproduced.....	2313
5.12 Reproduced.....	140	90.1 Reproduced.....	2683
5.13 Reproduced.....	140	102.4 Reproduced.....	103
5.14 Reproduced.....	140		
5.15 Reproduced.....	140		
5.18 Reproduced.....	140		
5.19 Reproduced.....	140		
5.20 Reproduced.....	140		
5.25 Reproduced.....	140		
11.9 Reproduced.....	402.01 , 402.09		
11.10 Reproduced.....	402.01 , 1702		
11.18 Reproduced.....	402.03 , 410 , 509.03 , 2203		
11.116 Reproduced.....	402.06		
41.2 Reproduced.....	2301.02		
41.6 Reproduced.....	1213.03		
41.11 Reproduced.....	2307.01		
41.31 Reproduced.....	1204		
41.33 Reproduced.....	1206		
41.37 Reproduced.....	1205		
41.39 Reproduced.....	1207 , 2275		
41.41 Reproduced.....	1208		
41.43 Reproduced.....	1207.05 , 1208		
41.50 Reproduced.....	1207.05		
41.52 Reproduced.....	1214.03		
41.54 Reproduced.....	1214		
41.61 Reproduced.....	2674 , 2674.01		
41.66 Reproduced.....	2675 , 2675.01 , 2678		
41.67 Reproduced.....	2675 , 2675.02		
41.68 Reproduced.....	2675.01 , 2675.02		
41.69 Reproduced.....	2677		
41.71 Reproduced.....	2678		

S

Sale, On (See also: On sale)	
Sample letter on submission of prior art in patent.....	2205
Sanctions.....	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 505 , 506.02 , 510 , 513 , 710.05 , 2504 , 2506
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC).....	901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	2421.03 , 2429
Foreign patents.....	901.05 , 901.05(c) , 903.03 , 901.07 , 2135
Hours.....	1730
Litigation search.....	2240 , 2287 , 2640 , 2686.04
Literature collection.....	719.05 , 901.06(a)
Location and telephone number.....	1730
Translation assistance.....	901.05(d) , 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable..	2106.04 , 2107.02 , 2164.07
Scope of claims.....	904.01(a) , 2163.05 , 2164.08

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Scope of claims — Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design application..... 1503.01 , 1504.04 , 1504.05 , 1504.06	Search notes form (PE2E-OC). 704.14(b) , 705.01(a) , 719.05 , 904
Scope of class..... 903.02(b)	Search facility hours..... 510 , 1730
Scope of reexamination	Search tools, automated..... 902.03(e)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2258	Searched box entries..... 719.05
<i>Inter partes</i> 2658	Secrecy, in general..... 101
Screening new application for security review..... 115 , 2104.01	Secrecy of international applications..... 120
Seal..... 602	“Secrecy Order” application..... 115 , 120 , 130
Not required..... 602	After declassification..... 130
Venue..... 602	Allowance..... 130
Search..... 900	Commodity Control List..... 120
After reversal by Patent Trial and Appeal Board 1214.04	Correspondence..... 120
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)..... 901.06(a)	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted..... 120
Analogous art areas..... 904.01(c) , 2141	Final rejection..... 130
Claim analysis..... 904.01	Interference..... 130 , 2306
Computer..... 719.05	Petition for rescission or modification..... 120
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	Prosecution..... 130
Electronic documents..... 707.05(e) , 904.02(c)	Review..... 115 , 140
Fee, PCT..... 1827	Security, Application affecting..... 120 , 121 , 130 , 140
Field of..... 904.02 , 904.02(a)	Secret sale (See also: On sale)
Not to be given for patented inventions..... 1701	Security interest in patent, recording (See also: Assignment) 313
File wrapper notation..... 719.05 , 904	Security markings..... 121 , 130 , 140 , 724
Incomprehensible disclosure..... 702.01	Security screening of new applications..... 115 , 140
In Technology Center, by member of public.... 713.02	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted... 121 , 130 , 1002.02(c)(1) , 2104.01
Informal application..... 702.01 , 704.01	Self-addressed postcard (See also: Postcard, self-addressed) 503
INPADOC..... 901.06(a)	Sequence listing (See also: Sequence rules) 2422.01
Interference..... 2304.01(a)	Database (See also: Sequence rules)
Internet..... 707.05(e) , 904.02(c)	EFS-Web submission..... 502.05 , 2422.03(a)
Notes in classification definitions..... 902.02(a) , 905.01(a)(2)	Hand delivery..... 2422.09
Notes in file wrapper..... 705.01(a) , 719.05 , 903.07(a)	Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... 1121
Online database (See also: Electronic databases) 901.06(a) , 902.03(e)	Statements..... 2422.06 , 2422.07
Outlining..... 904.02(a)	Sequence rules (See also: Biotechnology) 2400
Patentability report..... 705.01(a) , 705.01(b)	Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form..... 2422.07 , 2426
Prior examiner's..... 704.01	Amino acid definition..... 2422.01
Procedure..... 704.01 , 904	AuthorIn..... 2430
References in classification definition.... 905.01(a)(1)	Changes to rules..... 2421.04
Requirements for information..... 704.11 , 704.11(a)	Coding regions, depiction of..... 2423.02
Restriction requirement..... 808.02	Compliance requirement..... 2422.07 , 2429
Scope..... 2103 , 2141	Computer readable format requirement..... 502.05 , 2421.01 , 2422.04 , 2425
Selecting pertinent references..... 904.03	Database.. 2422.01 , 2422.03 , 2422.04 , 2423.02 , 2424.02 , 2424.02 , 2425 , 2429 , 2430
Title..... 306	
Unduly extensive and burdensome..... 806.01 , 808.01(a) , 818.02(b)	

INDEX

Sequence rules — Signature

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	2422.01
Definition of "Sequence Listing" and "CRF"..	2421.01
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02
Extensions of time.....	2421.03
Format and symbols.....	2423 , 2423.01
Form paragraphs.....	2427
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	2422.09
Helpful hints for compliance.....	2429
Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	2424 , 2424.01 , 2424.02
Mandatory information items.....	2424 , 2424.02
Minor errors.....	2427
Miscellaneous requirements, information....	2424.03
Notice to comply.....	2421.03
Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01
Numbering of sequences.....	2423.02
Numeric identifiers.....	2424 , 2424.02
Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04
Patent information.....	1730 , 2430
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	2422.08
Previously filed identical computer readable form, transfer request.....	2422.05
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2422.07 , 2426
Sample sequence listing.....	2431
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	2422.07
Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.01
Sequence listing requirement.....	2422.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02 , 1848 , 2422 , 2422.03(a) , 2430
Sequence presentation.....	2423.03
Sequences embedded in application text....	2422.01 , 2423.02
Sequences in drawings.....	2422.02
Sequence listing transfer request.....	2422.05
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies.....	502.05 , 2422.06 , 2428
Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07 , 2428
Summary of requirements.....	2421.02
Variants of a presented sequence.....	2422.01
Voluntary compliance.....	2422.01
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	
Reproduced.....	2422
Cited.....	2422.01 , 2423 , 2423.01
Sequences, restriction.....	803.04 , 2434
Series codes.....	503
Series of dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Series, Patent (See also: Patent)	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access.....	103
Service of applicant in a protest.....	1901 , 1901.03
Service of citation in patent.....	2208
Service of court papers on Director.....	1216
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249 , 2266.03
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06 , 2666.50 , 2667
To patent owner.....	2654 , 2666.05
To third party requestor.....	2654 , 2666 , 2666.05
Shift of election.....	819
Shoes (See also: Search)	901.07
Shortened statutory period (See also: Period for reply)	
Statutory period)	710.02 , 710.02(b)
Appeal.....	1205 , 1214.06 , 1215.04
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Drawings.....	608.02(p) , 608.02(x)
Extension of time.....	710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)
Final rejection.....	706.07 , 706.07(b) , 706.07(f) , 706.07(g) , 714.13
Informal application.....	702.01
Information disclosure statement.....	609.04(b)
Quayle.....	714.14
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01 , 2263 , 2265 , 2272 , 2273 , 2285 , 2286
Time limits compared.....	710.02(d)
Signatory Authority, Full.....	1004
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	608.01
Amendment.....	714.01
Signature improper.....	714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)
Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record.....	403.01(b)
Applicant.....	602.08(b)
Applicant changes name.....	201.03 , 605.01
Applicant, international application.....	1820
Applicant unable to write.....	602.08(b)
Application papers.....	602.08(b)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	402.03
Certification, effect of.....	401 , 402.03 , 410
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Correction of name.....	602.08(b)
Express abandonment.....	711 , 711.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Signature — Specification

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Facsimile..... [502.01](#), [502.02](#), [505](#), [511](#), [512](#)
Full, first or middle name..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Required on every paper..... [402](#), [402.03](#)
Title with..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Uniformity with name..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Signing, continued prosecution application... [201.06\(d\)](#)
Signing examiner's letter..... [706.07](#), [707.08](#), [707.09](#)
Signing file wrapper..... [1302.13](#)
Simulated tests in the specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)
Simultaneous issue of patents..... [1306.02](#)
Single means claim.... [2164.08\(a\)](#), [2173.05\(g\)](#), [2181](#)
Size of paper (See also: [A4 size paper](#)) [Paper size](#))
Sketch of subject matter of claims..... [904.01\(a\)](#)
Small Business Act..... [509.02](#)
Small Business Administration..... [509.02](#)
Small entity status (See also: [Fee](#))
Change of status..... [509.03](#), [509.03\(b\)](#)
Claiming status..... [509.03](#)
Correcting status..... [509.03](#), [509.03\(b\)](#)
Definition..... [509.02](#)
Established in parent application..... [201.06\(c\)](#)
Fees..... [509.02](#)
Government organizations..... [509.02](#)
Improper payment..... [509.03](#)
Independent inventor..... [509.02](#)
Maintenance fees..... [509.03](#), [2515](#), [2531](#), [2550](#)
Nonprofit organization..... [509.02](#), [509.03](#)
Refund..... [509.03\(b\)](#), [607.02](#)
Small business concern..... [509.02](#)
Statement verified..... [509.03](#)
Transfer of invention rights..... [509.02](#), [509.04\(a\)](#),
[509.04\(b\)](#)
Solicitor's Office (See also: [Office of Solicitor](#))
Sources of information to disclose..... [2001.06](#)
Special application..... [708 to 708.03](#)
Accelerated examination..... [708.02](#)
Allowable application, except for form..... [707.07\(j\)](#),
[710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#), [1301](#)
Appealed application..... [1204](#)
Applicant's age, health..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#)
Counter-terrorism inventions..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(s\)](#)
Energy..... [708.02](#)
Environmental Quality Program..... [1002.02\(s\)](#)
Five year pendency..... [707.02](#)
List..... [708.01](#)
Patent printing priority..... [1309](#)
Petition to make..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(s\)](#)
Reexamination

Ex parte [2261](#)
Inter partes [2661](#)
Reissue application..... [1442](#)
Remanded by Board..... [708.01](#)
Revived applications..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
Special examining procedure..... [708.02](#)
Special Program Examiner (SPRE)..... [103](#), [1415.01](#),
[1825](#), [1845.01](#), [1851](#)
Petitions decided..... [1002.02\(s\)](#)
Species..... [806.01](#), [806.04](#), [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.04\(d\)](#),
[806.04\(e\)](#), [806.04\(f\)](#), [806.04\(h\)](#), [806.04\(i\)](#),
[808.01\(a\)](#), [809.02\(a\)](#)
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.. [2131.02](#)
Anticipation of a genus by the species..... [2131.02](#)
Cancellation of species claims..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)
Claims restricted to..... [806.04\(e\)](#)
Election of (See also: [Election of species](#))
How recognized..... [806.04\(f\)](#)
Independent inventions..... [802.01](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)
Mutually exclusive characteristics..... [806.04\(f\)](#)
Obviousness of..... [2144.08](#)
Patentably distinct..... [806.04\(h\)](#)
Patentability over genus..... [806.04\(h\)](#)
Plural..... [608.01\(m\)](#), [806.04](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)
Reissue..... [1450](#)
Rejection..... [806.04\(h\)](#), [2131.02](#)
Related..... [806.04\(b\)](#)
Withdrawal of species claim..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)
Specification (See also: [Disclosure](#)) [608.01](#), [2161](#)
Amendment, manner of making..... [714](#)
Arrangement..... [608.01\(a\)](#)
Background of the invention..... [608.01\(c\)](#)
Best mode (See also: [Best mode](#)) [2165](#)
Brief description of drawings..... [608.01\(f\)](#)
Brief summary of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#)
British English spellings in..... [608.01](#)
British provisional and complete..... [214.03](#)
Changes prior to filing..... [601.01](#), [608.01](#)
Completeness..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2161](#), [2163 to 2165](#)
Computer lists..... [608.05](#)
Confused by amendments..... [608.01\(q\)](#), [1302.02](#)
Content of..... [608.01\(a\)](#)
Continued prosecution application..... [201.06\(d\)](#)
Copyrights in..... [1512](#)
Correction by examiner's amendment.... [1302.04 to 1302.04\(g\)](#)
Correction by initialing..... [1302.04](#)
Cross-noting of related applications..... [1302.04](#)

INDEX

Specification — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Defines claim term.....	2111.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g) , 2163 , 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also: Enablement)	2164
English language.....	608.01
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Font.....	608.01
Format.....	608.01(a)
Illustrations in.....	608.01
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07 , 2163.07(b)
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01 , 608.01(g)
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06
Omitted pages.....	217 , 601.01(d)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01 , 608.01(g) , 714
Parts.....	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Reissue application.....	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Signature.....	602.08(b)
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19 , 714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q) , 714.19 , 714.20
Pre-Grant Publication.....	502.05 , 1120
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Table submission on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	608.05(b) , 2422.03(a)
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o) , 2163.07
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Trademarks in.....	1512
Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Written description (See also: Written description)	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Stamp	
Office date.....	502 , 505 , 506 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2217
Statement, Examiner's (See also: Action)	
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship.....	201.03
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination... ..	2249
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	608.01(d)
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Statement, Prior art (See also: Prior art)	201.06(d) , 609
Status inquiries.....	102 , 203.08
Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Maintenance fees.....	2570
White House.....	203.08(a)
Status letter.....	203.08
Status letter database.....	203.08
Status of application.....	102 , 203
Abandoned.....	203.05
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Amended.....	203.03
Incomplete.....	203.06
New.....	203.01
Parent patent application.....	102 , 211.01(b)
Priority claims.....	102
Published application.....	1128
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102
Rejected.....	203.02
Statute of limitations	
Citation of prior art.....	2204
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2211
Statutes	
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120 , 140 , 150 , 2104 , 2104.01
Freedom of Information Act.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02 , 2201 , 2209
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02 , 509.03 , 711.03(c) , 2265 , 2268
Public Law 98-622.....	804 , 2109
Public Law 103-182.....	715 , 2132 , 2138.02
Public Law 103-465.....	706.07(g) , 707.05 , 715 , 715.07(c) , 803.03 , 804.02 , 2132 , 2138.02
Public Law 106-113.....	2146 , 2146.01 , 2201 , 2273 , 2279 , 2601
Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.07(a) , 2136 , 2136.01 , 2146 , 2201 , 2242 , 2258.01 , 2273 , 2279 , 2601 , 2642 , 2683
Public Law 108-199 Cited.....	2105
Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	804.03 , 2136.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public Law 112-29 Cited.....	210 , 509.02 , 509.04 , 607 , 1401 , 1440 , 1481.02 , 1490 , 2105 , 2106.03 , 2124.01 , 2150 , 2151 , 2165 , 2201 , 2279 , 2601 , 2602 , 2801
Public Law 112-211.....	702 , 711.03(c) , 1402
Revised Statute of.....	1874
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	2422 , 2423
5 U.S.C. 6103(a) Cited.....	710.05
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612
10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	120
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101
15 U.S.C. 1127 Cited.....	608.01(v)
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	608.01 , 608.01(w)
18 U.S.C. 1001 Cited....	402.03 , 410 , 602.01 , 602.01(a) , 604 , 715.04 , 716.02(g) , 2428
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited.....	509.02
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited.....	509.02
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	901.05
28 U.S.C. 1746 Cited.....	602
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	1702
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	1202
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	903.01
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	511 , 513 , 710.05
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	608.01
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	602
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	602
35 U.S.C. 27 Reproduced... ..	711.03(c) , 2268 , 2668
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	2268 , 2501 , 2668
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	607.02
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	701
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	201 , 701 , 804 , 2104 , 2107.01
35 U.S.C. 102 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1504.02 , 2120 , 2132 , 2133 , 2133.03(c) , 2134 , 2135 , 2136 , 2137 , 2138 , 2217 , 2258 , 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced.....	2152 , 2156
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2136.03
35 U.S.C. 102(g) (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2301.01
35 U.S.C. 103 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	2141 , 2146
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced....	804.03 , 2120 , 2141 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2147
35 U.S.C. 104 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	715.07(c) , 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 111 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201.04
35 U.S.C. 111 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduced.....	601
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	201 , 201.04 , 601
35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	2161 , 2171
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced... ..	1504.04 , 2161 , 2171
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	608.02
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	608.03
35 U.S.C. 115 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	602.01(b)
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	602.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 116 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03 , 602.09
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	602.09
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
35 U.S.C. 118 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced.....	308
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced.....	211 , 213
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	211
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	802 , 804
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced.....	101 , 1120 , 1122 , 1123 , 1124 , 1132 , 1134
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced.....	701
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced.....	608.04 , 706.07(h) , 2304.04(b)
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced.....	710 , 2268 , 2668
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced.....	1204
35 U.S.C. 135 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2301.01 , 2304.02(c) , 2310.01
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced.....	1216 , 2683
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced.....	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced.....	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced.....	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced.....	1216
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced.....	1216
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	307
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	1309
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	2701 , 2730
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced.....	2720
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced.. ..	2751 , 2752 , 2755.01 , 2755.02 , 2758 , 2759
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	201 , 1601
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	804 , 1605
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....	1601
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....	1609
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced....	201 , 1501 , 1504.01

INDEX

Statutes — Stay of reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....	1504.02 , 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....	1505 , 2950
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced.....	115
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced..	1401 , 1403 , 1410.01 , 1412.03 , 1451 , 2766
35 U.S.C. 251 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1401 , 1410.01 , 2766
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced.....	1460 , 2766
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced.....	1490
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced.....	1480
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced.....	1481
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced.....	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 256 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 257 Reproduced.....	2802
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced.....	301
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced.....	301
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced.....	710
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced.....	302.04
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced.....	311
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced.....	2202
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced.....	2210
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....	2240
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....	2246
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....	2254 , 2261
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....	1216 , 2273
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced.....	2288 , 2293
35 U.S.C. 312 (In effect for requests filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	2640
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced.....	2640
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced.....	2646
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced..	2654 , 2661 , 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced.....	2674
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced.....	2688 , 2693
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced.....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced.....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....	1805
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....	1840
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....	201.01 , 1810
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....	213.06
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced.....	1810
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced.....	1857
35 U.S.C. 381 reproduced.....	2908
35 U.S.C. 382, reproduced.....	2905.01
35 U.S.C. 383 Reproduced.....	2909
35 U.S.C. 384, reproduced.....	2908 , 2914
35 U.S.C. 386 Reproduced.....	2920.05(d) , 2920.05(e)
35 U.S.C. 387 Reproduced.....	2913
35 U.S.C. 389 Reproduced...	2920 , 2920.05 , 2950
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	150
51 U.S.C. 20135 Reproduced.....	150
Statutory authority of Director.....	1001
Statutory bar.....	2120.01 , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.05
Foreign application.....	1504.02
Overcoming.....	2133.02(a) , 2152.06
Rule 1.131 not available.....	715 , 718
Statutory classes of invention, utility... 2104 , 2106.03 , 2107	
Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer) Terminal disclaimer)	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j) , 1100
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06
Effect of.....	1111
Publication of.....	1111
Rejections using.....	901.02 , 2136
Statutory period (See also: Period for reply: Shortened statutory period)	710.01 , 710.01(a)
Abandonment for failure to reply.....	711.02 , 711.02(a)
Appeal.....	1205
Broadening claims in a reissue application... 1412.03	
Computed.....	710.01(a)
Date from which period runs.....	710.06
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Full statutory period.....	130
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)
Postal service emergency.....	511
Property rights statement.....	150
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265 , 2272
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662 , 2665
Secrecy order application.....	130
Shortened statutory period (See also: Shortened statutory period)	
Two periods for reply set.....	710.04 , 710.04(a)
Stay of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Stay of reexamination — Supplemental Examination

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Inter partes [2686.03](#), [2686.04](#)
Stay of reissue..... [1442.02](#), [2285](#)
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also: [Treaties](#)) [213](#), [213.01](#), [213.05](#)
Strasbourg Agreement (See also: [Treaties](#)) [906](#)
STIC (See also: [Scientific and Technical Information Center \(STIC\)](#)) [1730](#)
Subcombination
 Aggregation and..... [806.05\(a\)](#)
 Combination and..... [802.01](#)
 Species..... [806.04\(b\)](#)
Subgeneric Markush claims..... [803.02](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#)
Subject matter, design patent..... [1502](#), [1504.01](#)
Subject matter, nonstatutory..... [2104](#), [2106.07\(c\)](#)
Subject matter combinations..... [903.02\(b\)](#)
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision..... [1214.01](#)
Submission of patents or publications, third party..... [1134.01](#)
Submission to classification unit
 Classification of application..... [903.08\(d\)](#), [903.08\(e\)](#)
 Patentability report..... [705.01\(a\)](#)
Submission of prior art by applicant..... [707.05\(b\)](#)
Submission of information by applicant..... [704.12\(b\)](#), [704.14\(b\)](#), [707.05\(b\)](#)
Subpoena by court, Application file..... [1216.02](#)
Subpoena of examiner..... [1701.01](#)
Substantial new question of patentability
 In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2201](#), [2214](#), [2216](#), [2240](#), [2242](#), [2244](#), [2246](#), [2247](#), [2258](#), [2258.01](#), [2809.01](#), [2816](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2640](#), [2642](#)
Substitute application (See also: [Application](#))
 Assignment..... [306](#)
 Does not carry ownership from parent..... [306](#)
 File wrapper/history notation..... [202](#)
Substitute attorney or agent..... [406](#)
Substitute oath..... [602.02](#)
Substitute page..... [714.20](#)
Substitute specification.. [608.01](#), [608.01\(q\)](#), [714.19](#), [714.20](#)
 Amendment incorporating..... [714](#), [714.19](#), [714.20](#)
 New matter..... [608.01\(q\)](#)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit..... [716](#), [716.09](#)
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in *ex parte* reexamination..... [2265](#)
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in *inter partes* reexamination..... [2665](#)
Suggested claims, Failure to make..... [2304.04\(c\)](#)

Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner..... [707.07\(j\)](#), [713.01](#)
Suggestion of claims for interference..... [2304.03 to 2304.04\(b\)](#)
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit..... [710.02\(c\)](#)
Summary of action PTOL-326..... [707](#)
Summary of interview..... [713.01](#), [713.04](#)
Summary of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#)
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... [502](#), [502.01](#), [502.05](#), [505](#), [506.02](#), [510](#), [513](#), [710.05](#)
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... [2133.01](#), [2135.01](#), [2139.02](#)
Supervisory applications examiner..... [714.13](#)
Supervisory patent examiner... [705.01](#), [707](#), [707.02](#), [708.03](#), [713.08](#), [714.05](#), [714.13](#), [714.16](#), [714.16\(d\)](#), [714.16\(e\)](#), [812.01](#), [903.08\(b\)](#), [1207](#), [1207.01](#), [1207.02](#), [1207.03](#), [1211.01](#), [1214.07](#)
 Petitions decided by..... [1002.02\(d\)](#)
Supervisory patent reexamination specialist.. [2212.01](#), [2227](#), [2233](#), [2236](#), [2237](#), [2240](#), [2246](#), [2248](#), [2265](#), [2267](#), [2270](#), [2274](#), [2281](#), [2283](#), [2285](#), [2286](#), [2286.01](#), [2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#), [2295](#), [2636](#), [2640](#), [2646](#), [2648](#), [2664](#), [2665](#), [2667](#), [2670](#), [2671](#), [2671.02](#), [2673.02](#), [2676](#), [2677](#), [2682](#), [2686.01](#), [2686.03](#), [2686.04](#), [2686.05](#), [2687](#), [2687.01](#), [2689](#)
Supervisory review, Rule 1 181..... [711.03\(d\)](#)
Supplemental action..... [710.06](#), [714.05](#)
Supplemental Amendment..... [714.03\(a\)](#)
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS).... [601.05](#)
Supplemental Examination..... [2800](#)
 Assignment of..... [2822](#)
 Consideration of request..... [2816.01](#), [2816.02](#)
 Contents of determination..... [2816.03](#)
 Contents of request..... [2811 to 2811.02](#)
 Correspondence address..... [502](#), [502.05](#), [2805](#)
 Ex parte reexamination ordered..... [2816.04](#)
 Duty of Disclosure..... [2014](#)
 Fees..... [509.01](#), [2810](#), [2810.01](#)
 Filing date..... [2812.01](#)
 Format of papers..... [2807](#)
 Handling of papers other than a request..... [2813](#)
 How to file..... [2806](#)
 Inquiries from persons other than patent owner..... [2803.01](#), [2813](#)
 Item of information relied upon in the request... [2809](#)
 Merger..... [2821](#)
 Multiple..... [2821](#)
 Procedures after conclusion..... [2818](#)

INDEX

Supplemental Examination — Terminal disclaimer

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public access to.....	2803.02
Representative of patent owner.....	2804. 2804.01
Time for filing.....	2808
Who may file.....	2803
Supplemental Examination Certificate....	2802. 2817. 2817.01. 2818.02
Substitute examiner's answer.....	1207.05. 1211. 1211.01
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	603
After allowance.....	603.01. 714.16
Reissue.....	1414.03. 1451
Surface ornamentation.....	1502. 1502.01. 1503.02. 1504.01. 1504.01(a). 1504.01(c). 1504.03
Surrender of patent (not required).....	1416
Suspension	
Applicant's request for.....	709
Decided by.....	709. 1002.02(c). 1003. 1004
Deferral of examination.....	709
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	2307.03
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
Of action, by Office.....	709
Overlapping application.....	709.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283. 2284. 2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640. 2686.01
Request for, in CPA.....	709
Request for, in RCE.....	709
Rules.....	1002
Secrecy order application.....	2306
Supplemental Reply.....	709
Swearing back of reference (See also: Affidavit or prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	
Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02
T	
Tables submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	608.05(b). 2422.03. 2422.03(a)
Technical documents.....	901.06(a)
Technical rejections.....	2120
Technology Center Director (See also: Director of Technology Center)	
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group).....	121. 130. 1002.02(c)(1)
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Attorney.....	408. 713.01. 714.01
Examiner.....	707.08
General information.....	1730
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408. 713.01
Term, Patent.....	707.05. 2701
Adjustment of... ..	2701. 2710. 2730. 2731. 2732. 2733. 2734. 2736
Determination of.....	2733
Due care showing.....	2734
Grounds for.....	2730
Period of.....	2731
Reductions to.....	2732
Request for reconsideration or reinstatement.....	2730. 2732. 2734
Third party papers.....	2736
Continued prosecution application.....	2730
Deposit of biological material.....	2408
Design.....	1502.01. 1505
Divisional.....	201.06
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2766
Deadline.....	2754.01. 2754.02
Duty of disclosure and.....	2762. 2762.01
Petition for stay in processing.....	2765
Interim extension.....	2755.01. 2755.02
Reissue.....	2766
Specific Products	
Animal drugs.....	2750. 2751. 2753. 2757. 2758
Antibiotic drugs.....	2751. 2758
Color additives	2750. 2751. 2754.01. 2758
Food additives....	2750. 2751. 2754.01. 2758
Medical devices.....	2750. 2751. 2753. 2758
Veterinary Biological Products.....	2750. 2751. 2756. 2758
Third party papers.....	2763
Withdrawal.....	2761. 2764
USPTO delays and.....	2710
Foreign.....	901.05
Transitional practice.....	706.07(g). 803.03
Utility.....	2701
Terminal disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer)	1490

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Terminal disclaimer — Trademark and trade name

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Avoiding/obviating double patenting issues... [804.02](#),
[806.04\(i\)](#), [1490](#), [2146.03](#), [2146.03\(a\)](#)
Certificate of correction and..... [2701](#), [2720](#)
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... [1490](#)
Continuing applications..... [1490](#)
Copending applications procedure..... [1490](#)
Forms and form paragraphs..... [1490](#)
Informal memo..... [1490](#)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... [1490](#)
Reissue..... [1402](#), [1410.02](#), [1411](#), [1451](#), [1490](#)
Required for revival..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
Routing..... [1490](#)
Signature in..... [402.03](#), [403.01\(a\)](#), [1490](#)
Situations where not applicable..... [804.03](#)
Withdrawal of..... [1490](#)
Terminology in application..... [608.01\(g\)](#), [608.01\(o\)](#),
[1302.01](#), [2175](#)
Termination of proceedings..... [211.01\(a\)](#), [211.01\(b\)](#),
[711.02\(c\)](#)
 Ex parte reexamination..... [2265](#), [2266.01](#), [2268](#),
[2271](#), [2281](#), [2285](#), [2286.01](#), [2294](#)
 Inter partes reexamination..... [2694](#)
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)..... [1703](#)
Test comments..... [707.07\(l\)](#)
Testamentary, Letters (See also: [Administrator or
executor](#)) [409.01\(b\)](#)
Testimony, examiner..... [1701.01](#)
Tests, comparative (See also: [Affidavits, traversing
rejections](#) (37 CFR 1.132))
Third action cases..... [707.02](#)
Third party reply in *inter partes* reexamination (See also:
[Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party](#))
Third party requestor (See also: [Reexamination, Inter
partes: Response by third party](#))
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in
published applications..... [1134](#), [1134.01](#)
Time and Activity Report..... [1704](#), [1705](#)
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.. [211.03](#)
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination.....
[2211](#), [2239](#)
Time for deciding reexamination request..... [2241](#)
Time for filing papers, right of priority..... [214.01](#),
[215.02](#), [215.03](#)
Time for filing petitions..... [1002](#)
Time for requesting reexamination
 Ex parte [2210](#), [2211](#)
Time for reply (See also: [Period for reply](#)) [702.01](#),
[710](#)
Time for reply to action in reexamination
 Ex parte [2263](#)

Inter partes [2662](#)
Time limit..... [710.02](#), [710.02\(c\)](#)
 For making suggested claims..... [710.02\(c\)](#)
 International preliminary examination report (IPER)...
 [1879.01](#)
 International search report (ISR)..... [1843.05](#)
 Period for reply..... [710](#)
 Permanent ink copy..... [714.07](#)
 Prior art filing..... [2204](#)
 Reply to final rejection..... [706.07\(f\)](#)
 Restriction requirement..... [811](#)
 Rewrite claims following Board decision..... [1214.06](#)
 Shortened statutory period compared to..... [710.02](#),
 [710.02\(b\)](#), [710.02\(d\)](#)
 Statutory period..... [710.01](#), [710.01\(a\)](#)
 Transfer of application..... [903.08\(d\)](#)
 Two periods running..... [710.04](#)
Time period for owner's statement..... [2249](#)
Time reporting..... [2238](#), [2638](#)
Time to pay maintenance fees..... [2506](#)
Timely submission of protest..... [1901.04](#)
Title conveyed by assignment..... [300](#)
Title documents, handling..... [317](#)
Title of invention..... [606](#), [1893.03\(e\)\(1\)](#)
 Change by examiner..... [2660.02](#), [2686.03](#)
 Design application..... [1503.01](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#)
 Amendment of..... [1503.01](#)
 Use of Trademarks in..... [1512](#)
 International application..... [1821](#)
 Plant patent application..... [1610](#)
 Reviewed at issue..... [606.01](#), [1302.01](#)
Title report..... [320](#), [2287](#)
Titles of USPTO Officials.....
Title with signature..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Trade secret material..... [724 to 724.05](#)
 Completeness of file wrapper..... [724.01](#)
 Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....
 [724.04\(a\)](#)
 Method of submitting..... [724.02](#)
 Office treatment and handling..... [724.04](#), [724.06](#)
 After publication..... [724.04\(a\)](#)
 Petition to expunge materials..... [724.05](#)
 Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)..... [724.04\(c\)](#)
 Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)..... [724.04\(b\)](#)
 Types of..... [724.03](#)
Trade secret submission label..... [724.02](#)
Trademark and trade name..... [608.01\(v\)](#), [2173.05\(u\)](#),
[2175](#), [I](#)

INDEX

Trademark and trade name — United States Code

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design patent, relationship to.....	1512
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	I
Transfer of application	
After amendment.....	903.08(c)
After classification decision.....	903.08(d)
Allowable application.....	1305
Decision of classification examiner.....	903.08(d)
Divisible inventions.....	812
Interference.....	2304.01(b)
New.....	903.08(a)
Outside Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Primary examiner's authority.....	903.08
Procedure.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
Secrecy order application.....	130
Submitted to classification examiner.....	903.08(d)
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2237
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	509.02 , 509.04(a) , 509.04(b)
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	903.05
Transitional application (See also: Application)	
After final practice.....	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Patent term.....	2701
Restriction practice.....	803.03
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
“Characterized by”.....	2111.03
“Composed of”.....	2111.03
“Comprising”.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
“Consisting essentially of”.....	2111.03
“Consisting of”.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
“Containing”.....	2111.03
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document.....	214 , 215 , 216
Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d) , 901.06(a)
Transmission, certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Traverse, answer all matters.....	707.07(f)
Traverse, division or species requirement.....	818 , 821.01 , 821.02
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.01(d)
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Design application)	213.01 , 1504.10
Budapest Treaty (See also: Biotechnology Microorganisms)	901.05(b) , 2402 , 2404.01 , 2405 , 2407.05 , 2408 , 2409 , 2410.01 , 2410.02 , 2411.01
European Community Design.....	1504.10
European Patent Convention.....	901.05
GATT.....	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also: Design application)	213.01 , 1504.10 , 2901
Hague Convention.....	409.01(b) , 602.04(a)
NAFTA..	201.04 , 715 , 715.07(c) , 2132 , 2138.02
Paris Convention.....	213 , 1502.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1502.01 , 1800 , AI , I
Patent Law.....	702
Strasbourg Agreement.....	906
UPOV Convention (See also: Plant patent)	1612 , 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04 , 715 , 715.07(c) , 2701 , 2132
Trial Proceedings, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	1801
Tubers.....	1601
Twenty year term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441
Two periods for reply running.....	710.04
Type font.....	608.01 , 1504.01(a)

U

Unavailable inventor.....	409 , 409.02 , 409.03
Undelivered mail.....	707.13 , 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection....	2164.08 , 2166 , 2173.04 , 2173.05(h)
Unexpected results (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See also: Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document.....	213.03 , 216
United States Code (See also: Statutes)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Unity of invention — Withdrawal from issue

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Unity of invention..... [803](#), [823](#), [1850](#), [1875](#),
[1893.03\(d\)](#)
University or other institution of higher learning.....
[509.02](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files..... [508.04](#)
Unscheduled closing..... [213.03](#)
Unsigned amendment..... [711](#), [714.01\(a\)](#)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for *ex parte* reexamination..... [2225](#)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for *inter partes* reexamination..... [2625](#)
Untimely response to *ex parte* reexamination..... [2267](#)
Untimely response to *inter partes* reexamination.....
[2667](#)
UPOV Convention (See also: [Plant patent](#)) [Treaties](#))
..... [1612](#), [1613](#)
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also: [Treaties](#))
..... [201.04](#), [715](#), [715.07\(c\)](#), [2701](#), [2132](#)
Use claims..... [2173.05\(q\)](#)
Use, Public (See also: [Public use](#))
User pass..... [510](#)
USPTO Contact Center..... [1730](#)
Utility classes..... [902.02](#)
Utility, disclosure in drug cases..... [2107.03](#), [2164.06](#),
[2164.06\(a\)](#), [2164.07](#)
Utility requirement guidelines..... [2107](#)
 Legal precedent for..... [2107 to 2107.03](#)
 Relationship of enablement to..... [2164.07](#)
Utility lacking, rejection..... [2104](#), [2107](#)
Utility model..... [901.05\(b\)](#)
Utility patent (See also: [Design application](#)) [Patent](#))
[Plant patent](#)) [901.04](#), [1502.01](#)
 Application publication..... [1120 to 1135](#)
 Copies of..... [707.05\(a\)](#)
 Copyrighted material in..... [608.01\(w\)](#)
 Design patent compared to..... [1502.01](#)
 Double patenting..... [804](#)
 Drawings / Photographs..... [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.02](#)
 Elements of..... [600](#)
 Expiration date or term..... [1730](#), [2211](#), [2250](#)
 Maintenance fees..... [2506](#)
 Period of enforceability..... [2204](#), [2211](#)
 Specification..... [608.01](#)
Utility required..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2104](#), [2107](#), [2164.07](#)

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See also: [Indefinite claim](#))
Validity of patent, examiner comments..... [1701](#)
Venue..... [602.01](#)
Video conference center..... [713.01](#)
Violation of duty of disclosure (See also: [Duty of disclosure](#))
 Affect..... [2016](#)
 Argued in protest..... [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#)
 Reissue..... [2012](#)
Visitors to Office..... [510](#)
Voluntary publication..... [502.05](#), [1133](#)

W

Waiver
 Of confidentiality..... [103](#), [201.06\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#)
 Of patent owner's statement..... [2246](#), [2249](#)
 Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.... [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#),
[602.03](#)
 Of patent rights..... [711.06](#), [1111](#)
 Of rules..... [201.03](#), [402.10](#), [602.01\(c\)](#), [711.03\(c\)](#),
[724.06](#), [803.04](#), [1002](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2248](#), [2265](#),
[2288](#), [2425](#), [2434](#)
Walk-up customer window..... [501](#), [502](#), [2422.09](#)
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys..... [408](#)
WebEx (See also: [Interviews](#)) [502.03](#)
When disclosure is made..... [2003](#)
White House inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
Who has duty to disclose..... [2001.01](#)
WIPO..... [213.01](#), [214.04](#), [901.04](#), [1801](#)
WIPO Standards
 ST. 3..... [901.05\(b\)](#), [1851](#)
 ST. 10..... [901.05\(b\)](#)
 ST. 14..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [901.05\(b\)](#)
 ST. 16..... [901.05\(b\)](#), [1851](#), [2424.03](#)
 ST. 25, Appendix 2
 Tables reproduced..... [2422](#)
 Cited..... [2422.01](#), [2423](#), [2423.01](#)
 ST. 34..... [901.05\(b\)](#)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board.....
[1002.02\(d\)](#)
Withdrawal from issue..... [1303.01](#), [1308](#)
 Amendment crossing allowance..... [714.15](#)

INDEX

Withdrawal from issue — (No Entry)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Director's approval..... 1003 , 1308	Burden on the examiner..... 2163.04
Petition for..... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1308	Changes to scope of claims..... 2163.05
Quality Review..... 1308.03	Circumstances when issues arise..... 2163.03
Refund of fee..... 1308.01	Design application..... 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Rejection..... 706.04 , 1308.01	Form paragraphs used to reject..... 2166
Withdrawal of abandonment (See also: Abandonment Petition)	Guidelines for compliance..... 2163
Withdrawal of appeal..... 1215.01	New matter..... 2163.06
Withdrawal of appeal by cancelling a claim.... 1214.05 , 1215.03	Requirements for compliance..... 2163.02
Withdrawal of attorney (See also: Attorney or agent Power of attorney) 402.06 , 1002.02(s) , 1808 , 2223 , 2560	Support for claimed subject matter..... 211.05 , 2163.01
Withdrawal of claims	Corresponding to count in interference..... 2163.03
To nonelected invention.... 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.03	
To nonelected species..... 821.01 , 821.02	
Withdrawal of final rejection..... 706.07(e)	
Premature final..... 706.07(d)	
Primary decides..... 1004	
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also: Abandonment Petition) 711.03(c) , 711.04(c)	X
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent..... 2223 , 2623	X series of patents (See also: Patent) 901.04
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer..... 1490	
Withhold from issue petition..... 1002.02(c)	
Witness, Examiner as..... 1701.01	
World Trade Organization member countries.... 213.01	
World Wide Web address..... 1730	
Writing, Disclosures must be in..... 2002.02	
Written description (See also: Specification) 2163 , 2166	
Amendments supported by original description..... 2163.07	
Inherent function, theory or advantage..... 2163.07(a)	
Incorporation by reference..... 217 , 608.01(p) , 2163.07(b)	
	Y
	(No Entry)
	Z
	(No Entry)